



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

The Modern French Series.

A Primer of French Grammar.

By A. A. SOMERVILLE. 2s. net.

Primary French Exercises.

By A. A. SOMERVILLE. 1s. 6d. net.

A Primary Translation Book.

By LYON and LARPENT. 2s. net.

Beginners' Texts. 7d. each.

Recueil de Phrases Françaises

Rec
Pre
Not
Les
His
Mél
La

(
Pet
Ce
Pet
t
Hui

Elem
Des
Les
Le
L'E
Un
L'H
S

Seu
Les
Réc
Une
Lau

Inter
tio
Inter
Des
Le
Che
Le
His
Yyc
Réc
Le
Le
L'E
La

L'Oeillet Rouge. Murat.

Advanced Passages for French
Unseen Translation.
By H. C. STEEL. 2s. 6d. net.

Morceaux Detachés.

By J. W. J. VECQUERAY. 3s. net.

**Advanced French Prose Com-
position.** By J. DUHAMEL. 4s. 6d. net.

Advanced Texts. 13 vols. 2s. each.

A detailed list to be had on application.

French on the New Method.

Edited by W. G. HARTOG.

A First Book of French Oral Teaching. With Illustrations. 2s. Four of the Illustrations, enlarged for wall pictures (60x40 inches), on linen, 3s. 6d. each net; or varnished, with moulding, roller, and taped, 6s. each net.

Grammaire Française Pratique sur la Méthode Inductive.

Par W. G. HARTOG. Avec une préface. 3s. 6d.

Elementary Reader for Elementary Schools. With

Reader for Elementary Schools. 2s. 6d. French Middle and

or French Oral Exercises. Passages for Primary and Secondary Schools. With 15. Rosette 2. Contes de Falcone and d'outre (Méridis (Daudet). de Huon de

BS. Students.

n's French course. French Reading. 6d. Prose Composition for Prose Com-

Edited by

S. E. LONGLAND.

Junior Course.—Two books. 6d. each.

Senior Course.—Two books. 8d. each.

Exercises in French Prose.

With Vocabularies. For Middle Form of Schools. By E. G. H. and L. G. d'A. HUNTINGTON.

A First Year French.

By G. H. WADE. 2s. 6d.

Second Year. 3s. 6d.

Harvard College Library



By Exchange

London: 34, King Street, Covent Garden

(vi. 1905.)

Modern German Series.

Primer of German Grammar.

By SOMERVILLE and BYRNE. 2s. net.

Primary German Exercises.

By the same. 2s. net.

First German Writer.

By the same. 3s. 6d.

Primary German Translation and Exercise Book.

By H. S. BERESFORD-WEBB. 2s. net.

Beginners' Texts. 9d. each.

Selections from Hebel's Schatzkästlein. MORICH.

Deutsches Allerlei. MORICH.

lustige Geschichten. MORICH.

Erzählungen aus der Römischen Geschichte. LYON.

Leichte Lesestücke. SIEPMANN.

Odysseus und der Kyklop. BECKER.

Elementary Texts. 1s. each.

Die Wacht bei Leberecht Hühnchen. SEIDEL.

Episodes from Andreas Hofer. OTTO HOFFMANN.

Der Kaiser aus der Türkei. GRUBE.

Die Werke der Barmherzigkeit. RIEHL.

Die wandelnde Glocke. FISCHER.

Der Besuch im Carcer. ECKSTEIN.

Die Fälschung. ARNOLD.

German Prose Composition.

For Middle and Upper Forms of Schools. By R. J. MORICH. 4s. 6d.

By H. S. BERESFORD-WEBB.

Niebuhr's Stories of Greek Heroes. 1s. 6d.

Goethe's Italienische Reise. 2s.

Schiller's Nephew as Uncle. 1s. 6d.

Storm's Immensee. 2s.

How to Prepare Essays, Lectures, Articles, Books, Speeches, and Letters. By E. H. MILES. 6d. net.

A Short Spelling Manual for the Use of Preparatory Schools. By W. W. CHERITON. 1s.

Ballad and other Poetry. Compiled by H. R. HEATLEY. 1s. 4d.

English Classics for Schools.

Grade I. Each Vol. 6d. net.

Burns, Byron, & Campbell's Shorter Poems.

English Ballads (First Series).

English Ballads (Second Series).

Macaulay's Essay on Olive.*

Macaulay's Essay on Warren Hastings.*

Scott's Ivanhoe.* 2 Vols.

Scott's Kenilworth.*

Scott's Lady of the Lake.* 3 Vols.

Scott's Lay of the Last Minstrel.* 2 Vols.

Scott's Talisman.*

Wordsworth's Shorter Poems.

Grade II. Each Vol. 10d. net.

Johnson's Voyage Round the World.*

Johnson's Child Harold.*

Cantos III. IV.

Johnson's Voyages.*

Campbell's Voyage Round the World.*

Defoe's Plague of London.*

Milton's Paradise Lost.* 2 Vols.

Homer's Iliad.* 3 Vols.

Prescott's Conquest of Mexico.* 2 Vols.

Grade III. Each Vol. from 1s. 4d. net.

Burke on America. 1s. 6d. net.

Burke on French Revolution.*

Selection from Lamb's Essays.

Macaulay's History. The First Chapter.

More's Utopia.*

* The text of these books is reduced.

4, Covent Garden, W.C.

40-00
18-00
22-00
4-00

1-6-4

Ernest Berry



3 2044 102 875 853

Horace Berry
First Latin Translation Book

BY

A. H. THOMAS, M.A.

CRESCENT HOUSE SCHOOL, BRIGHTON

WITH A PREFACE BY

J. ARNOLD TURNER, B.A.

ASSISTANT MASTER AT HAILEYBURY COLLEGE

NEW EDITION

RIVINGTONS

34 KING STREET, COVENT GARDEN

LONDON

1902

✓ Educat 20919.02,832

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCHANGE FROM
NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY
FEB 27 1933

RIVINGTON'S JUNIOR CLASSICS.

First Latin Translation Book.

By A. H. THOMAS. 1s. 6d.

Loculi. A Second Latin Reading Book.

By F. D. MORICE. 2s. net.

Initia Latina. A Latin Book for Beginners.

By E. D. MANSFIELD. 2s.

Exercises in Latin Prose.

By E. D. MANSFIELD. 2s. 6d. net.

Edited, with Maps, Plans, Exercises for Re-translation,
Notes, and Vocabularies.

May also be had without Vocabularies.

Caesar—The Gallic War.

Books I., II., III., IV., V. and VI. 1s. 6d. each.

Selections from Cicero. In Two parts. 1s. 6d. each.

Selections from Eutropius. 2s.

Easy Selections from Livy. 2s.

Selections from Ovid. 2s.

Cornelius Nepos. (Select Lives.) 2s.

Xenophon's Anabasis. Book I. 2s.

**The Gospels according to St. Matthew, St. Mark,
and St. Luke, in Greek.** 2s. each.

LONDON: RIVINGTONS.

PREFACE

I HAVE had the opportunity of carefully looking through the proof sheets of this First Latin Translation book, and I consider it in every way suited to its object. The time has happily gone by when boys, on beginning the language, were at once plunged into a Latin author, or, worse still, forced to spend months over the scrappy fragments of knowledge contained in the dry sentences of a Delectus. It is now a mere truism that *interest* is the half-way house to *knowledge*. Mr. Thomas has succeeded admirably in the task of writing stories which are interesting, and yet at the same time as simple as is possible, without sacrificing all pretence to style. In the combination of these three qualities—simplicity, style, and interest—I think this book superior to any other of its kind that I have seen. Detached sentences are found on the first five pages: but those on pages 2 to 5 are arranged so as to form

22 5115 M. W. ind. eyer

consecutive sense. The stories which follow are very carefully graduated in difficulty, the Active Verb only being used to number 60, and, to still further smooth the path for the beginner, Preparations (pages 61-70) have been written for the first few lessons, while afterwards notes are given (pages 71-77), wherever there appears to be any need for them. In accordance with the system pursued in other volumes of this series (*Rivingtons' Junior Classics*), Exercises for re-translation into Latin are given (pages 78-92), which have been made parallel with the text. The author has also added a few pieces of English for continuous Latin Prose (pages 93-103) of an easier kind than he has been able to find elsewhere.

J. ARNOLD TURNER.

HAILEYBURY.

CONTENTS

DETACHED SENTENCES.

The Active Verb only used from 1-60.

STORIES	PAGE
1. The Copula	1
2. The Gnat and the Lion	2
3. The Dog and the Shadow	3
4. The Discontented Jackdaw	3
5. Sour Grapes	3
6. The Advantages of Poverty	4
7. The Fowler and the Snake	4
8. The Two Mules	4
9. The Power of Hate	5
10. Industry brings its Reward	5

CONTINUOUS STORIES.

11-29. The Pumpkin House	5-10
30-34. The Idler	10-11
35. The Crocodile and the Tiger	11
36. The Tomtit	11
37. The Wax Apples	12
38. The Strong Man	12
39. A Loyal Peasant	12

The Modern

A Primer of

By A. A. So

Primary Fra

By A. A. So

A Primary

By LYON an

Beginners'

Rec

Pre

Not

Les

His

Mel

La

(

Pet

Ce

Pet

[

Hui

Elem

Det

Les

Lo

L'E

Un

L'H

E

Seu

Les

Réc

Une

Lau

Interi

tio

Interi

Det

(

Le

Che

Le

His

Yvc

Réc

Le

Le

L'E

La

L'Oeill

Advance

Unsee

By H.

Morcea

By J.

Advanc

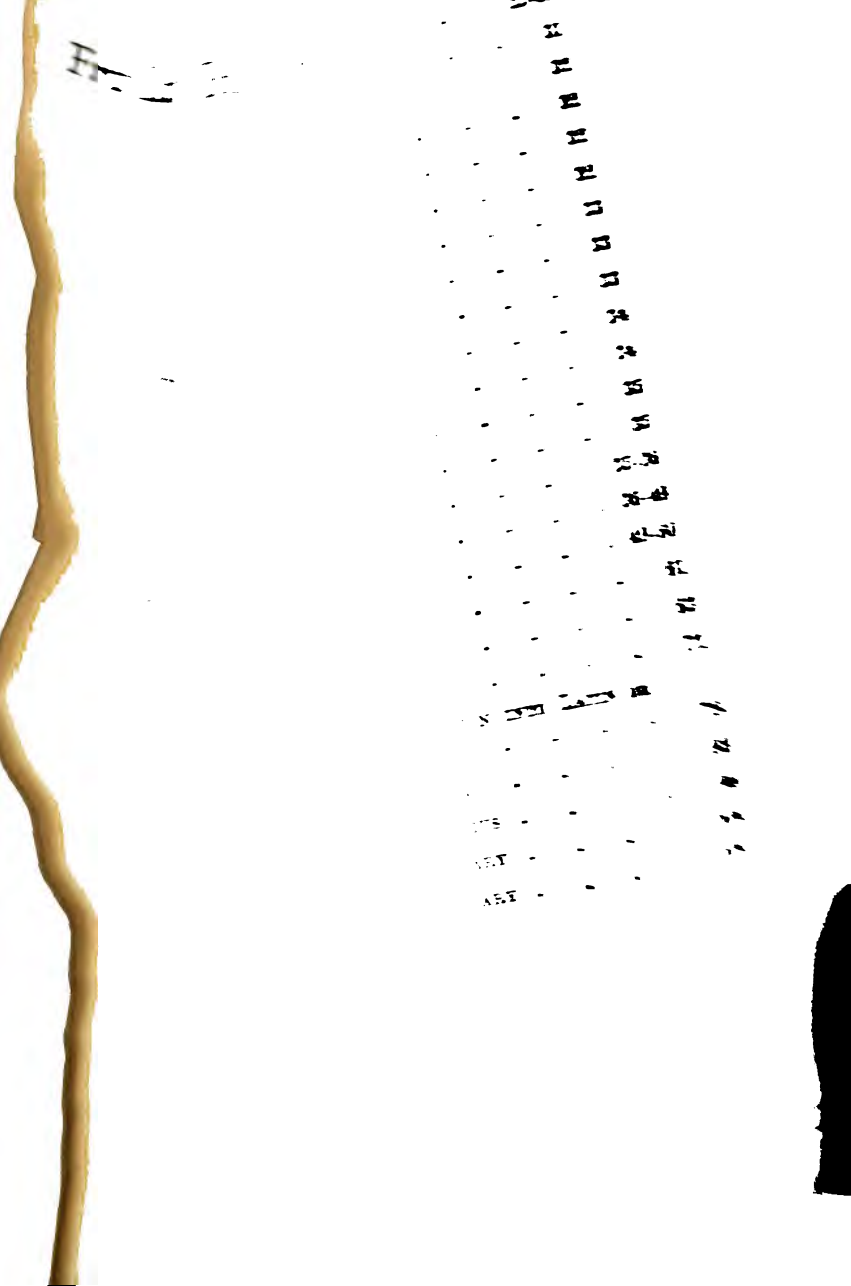
posit

Advanc

A deta

Loi

vi.



[For Notes to 1-10, see page 61.]

1. THE COPULA.

1. Puer erat bonus.
2. Estis mēli pueri.
3. Bōni pueri ērimus.
4. Puellae erunt bōnae.
5. Bōnus puer ēs.
6. Puer, es bonus !
7. Bōni pueri este !
8. Fēlices ēritis.
9. Māgistri verba sapientia sunt.
10. Miles fortis fuisti.
11. Cives fuistis boni.
12. Servus fidēlis erit.
13. Servi estē fidēles.
14. Vīta servis mīsēra fuerat.
15. Fīlia iūdīcis patri cāra est.
16. Rēgis filii erunt dūces nostri.
17. Hi nōbis inīmīci fuērint.
18. Causa belli fēmīnae fuērunt.
19. Pax mēlior est quam bellum.
20. Cānē leo maior est, leōne ēlēphantus.
21. Bella milītibus cāra sunt.
22. Armā milīti sunt ūtīlia.
23. Tēlā pueris, puellis tēlae aptae sunt.
24. Mihi est hortus fēcundus.
25. In horto multi sunt flōres.
26. Ōdor flōrum dulcis est.
27. Līlia suavia sunt.
28. Suaviōres sunt violae.

29. Rōsa omnium est pulcherrīma.

30. Rēgīna flōrum rōsa est.

[THE ACTIVE VERB.]

(No Passive Form used before 61.)

2. THE GNAT AND THE LION.

1. Cūlex ad leōnem vōlat,
2. Et lēōni itā dīcit :
3. 'Ēgo te non tīmeo.
4. Tu non fortior ēs quam ēgo.
5. Quid est tuum rōbur ?
6. Tu lācēras unguībus ;
7. Tu mordēs dentībus ;
8. Hoc quōquē fēmīna fācit.
9. Nos hīc pugnābīmus.
10. Ēgo victōr ēro !'
11. Cūlex tūbā signum pugnae dat ;
12. Tum proelium committunt.
13. Cūlex nārēs leōnis pungit.
14. Circa nārēs cūtis est tēnērā,
15. Nullae ēnim cōmae ībi sunt
16. Hīc cūlex vulnērā dat.
17. Vulnērā leōnem angunt.
18. Leo unguībus suos nāres dilāniat.
19. Dōlōr leōnem vincit.
20. Tandem clēmentiam rōgat,
21. Et victoriam cūlīci dat.
22. Indē cūlex victor āvōlat.
23. Sēd ārānēae vincūlā fūgam impēdīunt.
24. Et ārānēa victōrem ēdit.
25. Cūlex haec extrēmā verbā ēdit :
26. 'Heu ! ego rēgem ānīmālium vīci,
27. Nunc me vilissīmum ānīmāl dēvōrat !'

3. THE DOG AND THE SHADOW.

1. Cănis trans rîvum nătăbat.
2. Dentibus carnem portăbat.
3. In spēcûlo âquărûm âlium canem vîdet.
4. Alter cănis quodque carnem hăbet.
5. Avidus ille âb âltero carnem ăripěre tentat,
6. Suamque stultus amittit.

4. THE DISCONTENTED JACKDAW.

1. Quidam hōmo mōnēdūlam captat ;
2. Avis pēdem filo allīgat,
3. Et âvem filio trădit.
4. Vită inter hōmīnes âvi non grătă est ;
5. Tandem illa vincūlum rumpit,
6. Et libertătem rēcūpărat.
7. Tum libără in suum nīdum vōlat.
8. Eheu ! vincūlum rāmīs haeret,
9. Nec âvis nōdum solvĕre vălet.
10. Indĕ sub mortem ită suum fătum lūget.
11. 'Me mīsĕram ! libertas me nĕcăvit,
12. Ex servitūte in mortem vōlăvi.'

5. SOUR GRAPES.

1. Altă vitis în âgro crescit ;
2. De vitĕ multi răcĕmi pendent.
3. Vulpes mătūras ūvas vîdet ;
4. Uvae vulpibus sunt iūcundae.
5. Illă igitur fructum carpĕre tentat.
6. Săgax ânīmal summă vī exsilit,
7. Ūvas tămen tangĕre non vălet ;
8. Tandem irătă haec verbă dicit :
9. 'Ūvae âcerbae sunt !
10. Âcerbas ūvas non âmo.'

6. THE ADVANTAGES OF POVERTY.

1. Divēs cum paupĕrē iter faciēbat.
2. Ille sumptuosam togam gerebat ;
3. Hic lācĕrīs vestībūs membrā indūĕrat.
4. Latrōnes in illos subīto incīdunt ;
5. Divītem glādiis occīdunt, et veste spōliant ;
6. Paupĕrem intereā neglēgunt ; nihil ĕnim hābet.

7. THE FOWLER AND THE SNAKE.

1. Auceps visco aves captabat.
2. In altā arbōre turdum vidit.
3. Statim viscum et ārundīnes pārabat,
4. Et āvidīs ōcūlis āvem suspīciebat.
5. Intereā incautus pĕdem vipĕrae impōnit.
6. Vipĕra aucūpem sūbīto mordet.
7. Inde auceps mōrībundus haec verbā dīcit.
8. 'Me mīserum ; mortem ĕgo āvī pārabam.
9. Hanc fātālem pestem antĕ pĕdes non vīdi.'

8. THE TWO MULES.

1. Duo mūli in viā dēsertā sarcīnas portābant.
2. Alter pĕcūniae fiscos in sarcīnā habebat ;
3. Alter saccos vilis hordei in tergo vēhēbat.
4. Ille divēs ōnĕre aureo arrōganter ambulat,
5. Colloquē clārum tintinnābūlum iactat.
6. Sūbīto latrōnes ex insīdiis advōlant,
7. Et mūlum arrōgantem ferro vulnĕrant ;
8. Nūmmos dirīpiunt ; hordeum vilē neglēgunt.
9. Sic paupertas plerumquē tūtā est ;
10. Opes sunt pĕrīcūlo obnoxiae.

9. THE POWER OF HATE.

1. Duo inimici in eādem nāvē nāvīgābant;
2. Alter in puppi, alter in prorā sēdebāt.
3. Tempestas autem dirā in nāvem incīdit.
4. Fluctūs tōtam navem submergebant.
5. Ille e puppi magnā vōcē exclamavit;
6. 'Iam mihi mors non grāvīs ērit;
7. Mortem enim inimici ante vidēro.'

10. INDUSTRY BRINGS ITS REWARD.

1. Agrīcōlā sēnex ad se suos filios vōcāvit.
2. 'Post meam mortem' inquit 'nullas opes habebitis.
3. Omnes meae divīitiae in vineā lātent.
4. Hunc thesaurum quaerīte: sic divites ērītis.'
5. Illi igitur post mortem patris vineam defōdērunt.
6. Undique thēsaurum quaerunt; nīhl invēniunt.
7. Vites tāmen mūltīplicem fructum reddunt,
8. Et eos divītes praeter spem faciunt.

[For Preparations to Passages 11-29, see page 63.]

THE PUMPKIN HOUSE.

11. Puer et puella cum pārentībus in ōrā maris habitabant. Incōlāe lōcum Fīnem Terrarum vōcant. Libēri patrem et matrem valdē āmābant et pārentum iussā semper faciēbant.

4

Disobedience.

12. Die tamen nēfasto ambo contra iussa matris ad litus decurrērunt cymbamque intravērunt. Ibi diu ludēbant et per transtra transiliēbant, mānibusque āquam verberābant. Perpetuo tandem motu funem 4 solvunt et aestūs cymbam in altum provēhit.

Adrift.

13. Nemo eos videt; nemo eorum clamores audit. Praeterea nulli remi sunt in cymba. Nox tandem cum tenebris venit, et ambo lacrimis defessi dormiunt.
- 4 Interea undae cymbam longè a patriâ et parentibus ad solis occasum amovent.

The Wonderful Island.

14. Primâ luce mirificam insulam vident. Arbores enim caelum tangunt et omnia sunt maiora quam domi. Mox cymbae cârîna mollem arënam leviter rãdit.
- 4 Laetâ vöce ambo novam terram salûtant et cito e cymbâ in litus desiliunt.

They lose the boat.

15. Illi tãmen incauti procul a litöre procëdunt, et interea reflui fluctûs, cymbam, sôlam spem rêdîtûs, in pontum resorbent. Diu ambo neglëgentiam dôlent,
- 4 sed splendîdi flôrum cölôres et diversa animalium gënëra animos delectant.

They explore the Island.

16. Prôtînus frãter cum söröre insulam explôrat. Növae res eos maximâ admiratione mövent. Rãnae enim maiôres sunt quam cãnes; cãnes et cãpellae vaccas
- 4 magnîtüdüne exstüpërant, et vaccae nostrorum elephan-torum magnitudinem adaequant.

More Wonders.

17. Muscae ävibus similes undîque volîtant, ävesque permagnae älis sôlem excludunt. Addë etiam mira-

bilem fructuum omnium abundantiam! His famem sitimque simul satiant. Terrā omnia sine ullā culturā 4 ultro profundit.

A Home.

18. Tum sōror fratri, 'Ubi hac nocte,' inquit, 'dormiēmus?' Frāter respondet, 'En! hanc cūcurbītam! Haec est sātis ampla nōbis ambōbus. Partem ex lātēre excīdamus! Tum fōres egrēgias hābēbimus!' Hoc 4 stātīm faciunt, et ante noctem domum omnibus ad vitam necessariis suppeditant.

Their mode of life.

19. Hic diu beatē vivunt. Cībus constat ex fructibus, ōvis, nūcibus. Interdum rānarum crūra cōquunt; namque ignem siccis lignis incendērant. Nonnunquam āves pēdicis, aut piscīculos hāmis captant; magnam 4 partem tempōris in vēnatione frater consūmit, dum soror res domesticas curat.

Clothes.

20. Inter aliā puer sibi idoneum vestitum parabat ex pelle unius rānae, partim vīridi partim aureo colōre splendīdum; praeterea sorori pallam ex papīlionum ālis pulcherrimam fingēbat. Haec palla mille colōribus 4 adverso sōle lucēbat.

The end of the Pumpkin.

21. Saepe illi in silvis animalia mirabilia spectabant, et āliquando monstra inusitatā magnitudine iuxta domum errabant. Tandem vacca ingens cūcurbītam cornibus fērit et in aethēra prōcul abīcit. Puer forte 4

abest, sed puella ex cūcurbītā excīdit et cardui permagni in spicūlis haeret. Inde mox illa fratris redūcis auxilio incolumis descendit.

A new House.

22. Tunc ambo aliam et tutiorem dōmum pētēbant. Nulla enim adhuc hōmīnum vestīgia vidērant, sed hoc tempore calceum immensum invēnērunt. Hic nōvam
4 domum instituunt; iānuam et fēnestras e lātēribus exsēcant, tectumque palmarum frondibus contexunt.

The end of the Shoe.

23. In hoc tāmen loco non diu habitabant. Nam paulo post immāni corpore canis dentibus calceum corripit domumque funditus perdit. Eo die frāter et
4 soror forte domo abērant et hoc dirum periculum vitavērunt.

The Hollow Tree.

24. Posthac diu in trunco cāvae arbōris habitabant. Novam domum rebus necessariis, ut ante, instruebant. Huc scīurus docīlis nuces et glandes ferebat: radīces
4 etiam talpa iis dābat eosque maximā curā fōvebat. Hic tandem sēcuri ferarum impētūs non tīmuērunt.

Thoughts of Home.

25. Iam totum anni orbem in hac felici insulā pueri complevērant, et iis iam patriae parentumque desidērium incīdit, et mentibus imāgo infelīcis matris saepe occurrit. Vespere puella saepe lacrimabat et ambo redītūs
4 consilia secum in animo agitabant. Tandem primo

auctumno frater sororque prope litus sēdebant; mǎre placidum prospiciunt; subito aliquid in caelo vident. En! lēnis aura Zephŷri ingentia cardui semīna per 8 mare vēhit! Illi velōcem horum seminum cursum per auras anxii oculis observant.

The Plan.

26. Subito puer exclāmat: 'En! huc nos undae dirīgebant, hinc nos aura domum reportabit.' Frater sorori consilium cito comunicat. Continuo fūnes ex vitium clavīculis nectunt; e nūce magnā currum pārant; 4 et his funibus currum maximo cardui sēmīni alligant; in currum imponunt cībi et āquae cōpiam.

The Balloon-Voyage.

27. Proxīmo die ambo se ventis committunt; protīnus secunda Zephŷri aura eos rapidē ad ōrientem portabat; totum diem super tumīdos fluctus cursum tenuērunt, et sub vespērum ad oras suae patriae celeriter 4 adventabant.

Their Parents.

28. Eodem die forte pārentes maesti in horto ambulabant; lātum mare prospiciunt; de liberis heu! iam mortuis repūtant, et immaturam eorum mortem multis verbis lamentisque inter se deplōrant. Iamdudum 4 enim de liberorum sālūte despērant et sordīdis vestimentis dōlōrem ostendunt.

A Happy Ending.

29. Subīto māter inquit, 'Alīquid in caelo mirum video. Ecce! Huc flectit cursum. Magnum orbem as-

picio; ex eo dependet currus; puer et puella in curru
4 sēdent; nostros liberos recognosco.'

Puer fūnem e curru statim demittit, et mox ex
improvīso parentes liberos caros in suos amplexūs
recipiunt.

8 Huius quīdem aetātis pueris fortasse haec fabella
incredībilis erit. Nos tamen pueri haec omnia pro
veris accīpere sōlēbamus.

[For Notes to Passages 30-173, see page 71.]

THE IDLER.

30. Carolus parvūlus puer erat, et ludos plus quam
littēras amabat. Hoc mater intellēgit. Itaque cum
eo in scholam sororem comitem misit.

His sister has no time to play.

31. Dies calidus erat, et puerulus sorori 'Tecum,'
inquit, 'propter ripam fluminis ludēre melius erit quam
magistri odiosam domum petēre.' 'Immo,' soror,
4 quae magis assidua fuit, respondet, 'mihi quidem non
otium est; nam necesse est per totam urbem currēre,
lanamque et multa alia in usum matris emēre. Ego
enim et mater pro te ceterisque liberis victum et
8 pecuniam comparamus.'

The bee is too busy.

32. Inde puer apem huc illuc inter flores volitantem
vidit. 'Quanto felicior est apis quam ego,' inquit,
'illa enim nihil agit, nec pensa et ferulam magistri
4 tīmet.' 'Erras,' soror respondet, 'apis haud ignava
est. Nunc mel in hiemem collīgit, et mox cum magno
mellis ōnēre ad favos redibit.'

The bird has its nest to build.

33. Paulo post idem puer avem dulcissimè cānentem audivit; avi magnopere invīdet. 'Illa avis,' inquit, 'profecto nullas curas habet. Quanto dulcius erit hic totum diem sub arboribus mănēre suavesque avis 4 cantūs audire quam severas magistri voces subire.' Illi tamen soror: 'En,' inquit, 'avis in humum devolvit; stramenta ore colligit; nidum enim suis pullis e stramento, plumis, musco aedificat. Avis certè tecum 8 tempus non tēret.'

The reward of Idleness.

34. Postea ille canem, deinde ēquum nihil agentem vidit. Uterque tamen sua negotia habuit. Sic puer tandem non invitū ad scholam pergebat, meritasque 4 ob moram poenas persolvit.

THE CROCODILE AND THE TIGER.

35. Nuper miles in Gange flumine se lavabat. Cito eum crocodilus vīdet. Miles summis viribus ad terram nātat, et vix ad ripam tutus pervēnit. Ibi ingens tigris in insidiis cūbat, et praedae avidus se in militem prae- 4 cipitat. Miles repente corpus deflectit, et tigris in apertas crocodili fauces insilit.

THE TOMTIT.

36. Parvus puer exiguam avem retē captavit. Laetus ille praedam comitibus demonstrabat. Primo avis maximè trepidat et rostro alisque se liberare tentat, sed frustra. Mox autem sāgax avis mortem simulat. Tum 4 puer tristis cadaver hūmi depōnit. Extemplo avis ad auras avōlat!

THE WAX APPLES.

37. Carolus, m̃alus puer, fructuum omnia genera magnopere amabat. Ōlim sex m̃ala singulari pulchritudine in mensā vidit. 'Ūnum ex his' ait 'capiam. Quis enim sciet?' Itaque pulcherrimum m̃alorum statim arripit, et avidis dentibus mordēre tentat. Quod dum facit, ille patris vocem subito audit. Heu! p̃āter advēnit; sed m̃alum cereum est, nec puer dentes ullo mōdō divellere ṽālet. Dēnīque furtum p̃ātet, poenasque aviditatis p̃āter extemplo exigit.

THE STRONG MAN.

38. Stultus quidam delubrum intravit; calceos in vestibulo reliquit et in limine haec verba scripsit: 'Ego, cuius hi calcei sunt, admōdum validus sum, et mox 4 redibo.' Fur calceos abripuit, et ita subscripsit: 'Ego sum cursor velocissimus, nec mihi in animo est redire.'

A LOYAL ROGUE.

39. Rusticus quidam fugientem regem inimicis tradere noluit et maximum auri pondus recusavit; idem paulo post vaccam furto surripuit, et poenas suspensio 4 solvit.

THE GNAT AND THE TRAVELLER.

40. Minimae res interdum nobis magno usui sunt. Viator ōlim sub altā palmā propter āquam consēderat. Itinēre fessus se somno dabat. Muscā tamen eum 4 diu quiescere non sinebat; mōdō circum caput assiduo strepītu volitat, mōdō in os lēviter resīdit; inde audacior fit, et stimulum ācūtum in tenerrimam

cervicis cūtem infigit. Statim viator exsilit; iam vīgil circumspicit; ingentem leonem instantem videt. Quam 8 celerrimē summam palmam pētit. Sic musca viatoris vitam servavit.

THE BEES AND THE SNAIL.

41. Cochlea forte in alvearium confertum reptavit. Āpes attonitae inter se mussabant: 'Cur huc vēnit hoc monstrum tectum in dorso ferens? Scilicet haec moles angustas urbis vias omnino obstruet. Āgītē, nos 4 bestiam expellāmus.' Cunctae tamen cochleam ex urbe extrudere non poterant. Extremo āpes aliud consilium excōgitant; cērā cochleae tectum sōlo undīque conglutinant. Nec iam cochlea se mōvēre poterat. Mox 8 pērit infelix nec amplius impedimento est apibus.

BEATEN WITH HIS OWN WEAPONS.

42. Vulpes olim gallum in arbore residentem vidit. 'Descende et huc vēni,' inquit vulpes, 'tecum de multis rebus colloquium habēre volo; iamdiu in unum non convēnīmus.' 'Benignē,' respondet gallus, 'meā tamen 4 sententiā hic tutior sum.' 'Nonne tu nōvum edictum audivisti?' vulpes inquit. 'Omnia enim animalia inter se pācem decrevērunt, et nunc nos omnes in amicitia et concordia vivimus.' 8

43. Gallus nihil respondet at intentē in silvam distantem oculos divērtit. 'Quid tam intentē prospicis?' vulpes rogat. 'Nisi fallor, vīdeo canes venāticos huc rapidē currentes,' gallus respondet. 'Si hoc verum 4 est,' vulpes inquit, 'ego quam celerrimē hinc me

recipiam'. 'Nōli festinare', exclamat gallus, 'sed hic parumper mănē. Nonne omnia animalia pacem inter se āgunt?' 'Id verum est,' vulpes inquit, 'at fortasse catuli edictum nondum accepērunt.'

THE BEAR AND THE CHILDREN.

44. Venātor olim celeberrimus cum uxōre iuxta vastam silvam in Monte Appennino habitabat. Iis gemini erant filii quatuor fērē annorum. Pueri 4 autem omnia animalium genera valdē amabant et cervos lūposque, quos in silvis nonnunquam observabant, propiūs vīdēre studebant. Ergo merīdie, dum ānus, quae eos custodiebat, somno se dat, pueri sōli 8 silvam penetrant, et mox inter densas arbōres aberrant.

45. Interea servi eos undīque exquirunt, cunctas silvarum vias explorant. Denīque parentes de liberorum sālūte desperant. Tertio tamen die pater cum 4 paucis aliis superiora lōca montisque lātēra accēdit. Illic liberos cum ingenti urso ludentes vīdērunt. Alter florum vinculis bestiam ducebat; alter in tergo equitabat, monstrique costas frondenti ramo verberabat; ambo 8 iucundi ac contenti rīdebant. Sed quam primum patris vōcem audiunt, illi comitem dōcīlem destituunt laetique amicos repētunt. Ursus se ad altissimas montium rupes incolumem recīpit.

THE DOG CARLO AND THE DOCTOR.

46. Cānem olim parvūlum rōtā carpenti obtrivit. Animal miserrimum acri dōlōre ululabat. At mēdīcus misericors canem lēnissimē sublēvavit et secum domum

portavit; tum saucium membrum lāvavit et maximā 4
 curā vinculis colligavit! deinde patientem canem
 dimisit. Quotidie autem Carlo redibat, et mēdicus
 vulnēri fōmentā adhibebat, et mox illum omnino
 sanāvit. Paucis post mensibus idem medicus latratum 8
 in vestibulo audivit. Mox per apertam ianuam Carlo
 cum saucio amīco conclāve intravit, et, dum medicus
 sui comitis crus ligat, Carlo gratā linguā mānum bene-
 voli hospītis lambebat.

12

THE CHILD AND THE EAGLE.

47. Messis erat in Helvētīcis montibus. Omnes
 pagi incolae in agris segetes mētebant. Mater infan-
 tem in aggēre parumper deposuit. Aquila ingens in
 aethēre appāret; subito in terram irruit et infantem 4
 unguibus secum tollit. Mater 'filia' magnā voce ex-
 clamavit; sed frustra. Aquilae nīdus in summo iūgo
 est. Huc volucris praedam portat. Rupes autem est
 praeupta. Nemo ascensum tentare audet. At mater 8
 omnes difficultates sūpērat, arduae rupis frontem scan-
 dit et filiam incolumem recūpērat.

A TALE.

48. Puerulus, qui nihil tale ante vidērat, ingenti
 angui in viā occurrit. 'Ecce, mater,' inquit, 'caudam
 sine corpore currentem.'

THE TWO SISTERS.

49. Vidua olim, cui duae filiae, Lydia et Phyllis,
 erant, in casā parvā iuxta antiquam silvam habitabat.
 Mater autem alteram filiam, natu maiorem, quae naturā

4 morosa et difficilis erat, magno amore diligebat, et assiduā laude nimīaque indulgentiā omnibus mōlestam reddebat; alteram tamen naturā amabilem et benignam maximā crudelitate saepius castigabat.

At the Fountain.

50. Dum illa omni luxu et mollitiā recumbit, haec in cūlinā vitam inter servilia opera agebat. Inter alia Phyllis bis die e mediā silvā aquam ferebat ex fonte, 4 qui a casā mille passūs aberat. Fervīdo aestatis die, dum puella apud hunc fontem amphōram implet, ānus ĕgēna, quae subito appārebat, tremulā voce aquam poscebat.

The Old Woman's Gift.

51. 'Da mihi,' inquit, 'carissima, aliquantulum aquae.' 'Immo, quantum vis, mater,' Phyllis respondet, 'tibi dābo. Praetereā ipsā amphoram (gravissima enim 4 est) tuis labris apponam.' Anus aquam hausit; deinde 'Tibi,' inquit, 'gratias reddo, et te porro munere pretioso donabo. Ex hoc tempore, ubicunque vocem ēdes, margaritae rōsaeque e tuis labris excident.' Cum his 8 dictis anus magicam virgam libravī et repente ex oculis evānuit.

Pearls and Roses.

52. Virgo domum rediit. Mater forte ad ianuam stabat, et illam ob mōram violenter obiurgavit. 'Ignosce mihi, mater,' nata inquit; 'ocius redire non 4 potui.' Dum verba ēdit, margaritae et rōsae e labris cādunt. 'Quid video?' mater exclamat; 'Phyllis ex ore emittit rosas et margaritas! Quomodo hoc tibi

accidit, mea nata?' Tum puella matri suae narrat omnia, quae sibi ad fontem acciderant, et plures margaritas inter verba edebat. 'Fortuna tibi favet,' mater exclamat, 'extemplo Lydiam, meas delicias, ad fontem mittam. Illi profecto meliora dona anus dabit.'

Lydia goes to the Fountain.

53. His verbis mater Lydiam e lecto, ubi deses totum diem consumebat, evocat et eam ad fontem ire iubet. 'Aspice,' inquit, 'margaritas, quas soror tuā ex ore diffundit: ad fontem silvestrem contende, et si 4 anus pauperrimo aspectu aquam te rogaverit, eam quantum libet exhaurire benignè iube.' 'Equidem nēmini servire volo,' nata ingratè respondet; ad fontem tamen festinat, sed pro viliori amphorā poculum argenteum 8 fastidiosā manu gerebat.

The old woman in a new guise.

54. Postquam illa ad fontem pervēnit, mulier splendido habitu decora, in albo equo cum ephippiis aureis equitans, e silvā improvisā vēnit, et aquam dulci voce oravit. Haec autem mulier reverā eādem fuit, 4 quae Phyllidi longe diversā figurā mēnē apparuerat; veram enim puellarum indolem probare voluit et munera pretiosa noluit dare puellae, quae beneficentiam 8 modō simulabat.

Vipers and Toads.

55. Tum mulieri Lydia superbā voce respondet: 'Non tibi videlicet, etsi magnificè te geris, argenteum hoc poculum huc ferebam. Nihilominus, tibi licet bibere, si vis.' Cui mulier 'Certè parum cōmis es,' 4

inquit, 'et tua maligna natura manifestè pătet. Te igitur mălo munere puniam. Posthac ubicunque ōs aperies, e labris tuis vipĕrae et bufōnes exsiliēnt.'

8 Cum dictis mulier mirabili modo se ex visu recēpit, et puella iratā domum revertit.

Phyllis runs away.

56. Cui mater redeunti procul exclamat: 'Quid tibi, Lydia, anus dixit?' 'Nihil boni,' filia respondet, et cum verbis vipera et bufo in humum decidunt.

4 Quae res matris et omnium, qui aderant, animos terrore et odio implet. 'Quid hoc est?' mater inquit. 'Haud dubium est! Sōror tuā imprōbā hoc fecit. Confestim ego illam multis ictibus verberabo.' Phyllis autem, 8 simul ac matris minas audit, e casā in densas silvas profūgit, ubi tandem multo fletu defessa hūmi sub arbōre consēdit.

The Prince finds Phyllis.

57. Eodem die forte sub vesperum Princeps, qui a venatione domum revertēbat, per silvam equitabat. Qui simul ac virginem lacrimis maestam aspexit, 4 causam doloris exquirebat, (nam valdē benignus et misericors ille fuit). Huic Phyllis inter lacrimas 'mater meā,' inquit, 'mālā linguā et verberibus me domo expulit.' Princeps attonitus videt margaritas, quae ex ore 8 veniunt, virginemque in suum equum imponit, domumque ad reginam redūcit.

The Marriage.

58. Phyllidis innocentia et benignitas omnibus et praesertim rēgis filio, qui eam servaverat, plācebant.

Itaque haud multo post Phyllis Princīpi non sīnē rēgis reginaeque consensu et omnium acclamatione nupsit et 4
brēvi tempōre coniūgem amicosque omnes et mitibus
verbis et margaritis pretiosissimis ditavit.

Death of Lydia.

59. Lydia interea peior et māgis mōrōsa indies fiebat,
et mox ipsam matrem taedebat viperarum et bufonum,
quos filia semper ex ōre emittebat; quare mater illam
fōras extrusit, et in silvam dimisit, ubi aut fāmes aut 4
fērae eius miseriae finem posuerunt.

Ex hac fabulā hoc pro certo habete: mītia verba
pretio margaritas, dulcedine rosas exsuperant; verbera
mālae linguae sunt peiora viperarum dentibus. 8

THE FORTY THIEVES.

60. Rusticus ad theatrum ibat 'Quadrāgintā Fures'
visum. Custos iānuae nimium pecuniae exigebat.
'Nummos depone,' ianitor inquit; 'cur dubitas?' 'Non
iam eādem sum mente,' rusticus respondet, 'unum enim 4
fūrem vidi nec reliquos nōvem et trigintā spectare
cupio.'

[THE PASSIVE VERB.]

THE GEESE AND THE CHERRY-BRANDY.

61. Anus olim, quae nuper rus ex urbe venerat,
cērāsorum modium in vino coxit. Quod autem hunc
cibum famuli ēdere noluerunt, anus omnia anseribus
comēdenda fōras abiecit. Mox ancilla accurrit ex- 4
clamans: 'Huc cito, domina mea, festina. Anseres ad
unum mortui sunt. Ecce: hūmi exanimēs sternuntur.'
'Me miseram!' anus inquit. 'Quid faciam? Quomodo hoc
damnum repāro? Plumas saltem ex avibus vellite; 8

ne eas quoque perdamus.' Itaque plumae sine morā avelluntur. Cadavera quasi ad nullam rem utilia in cōhortem prociuntur.

62. Postrīdie tamen primā luce ancilla dominam e lecto excītavit. Horribile dictu: Anseres in vitam restituti huc illuc sine plumis palabantur. Nam ebrii 4 tantum vino facti erant, non mortui. 'Heu! quid miserrimae aves facient?' anus exclamat. 'Nonne plumis nudatae frigore necabuntur?' Ergo benevola anus tunicas avibus e rubro pallio fecit, et mox anseres 8 rubris tunicis induti ruricularum cachinnos commōverunt.

THE DEAF AND DUMB BEGGAR.

63. Mendico cuidam et muto et surdo ēques aureum nummum forte dedit. Tanto munere attonitus, 'Di te beatum faciant!' mendicus exclamat. 'Quomodo tu 4 mutus lōqui pōtes?' ēques interrogat. 'Mehercle' respondet ille impūdēns, 'liberalitas tua mihi loquendi et audiendi facultatem sīmūl restituit.'

SCOTLAND AND THE THISTLE.

64. Cum Dani contra Scotos bellum gererent, regiam arcem nocturnā incursione occupare conati sunt. Milites ad hanc rem electi nudato pede ad moenia 4 appropinquabant. Subito unus ex illis, pedem carduo imposuit, et dolore victus magnā voce exclamavit. Quo clamōre Scoti excītati hostes ingenti caede reppūlerunt. Ex hoc tempore carduus magno in honōre apud Scotos 8 habetur et in rēgio insigni pōnītur his verbis circumdātus:

'Nemo me impunē laceffit.'

MATERNAL LOVE.

65. Quatuor sciuri, mater et tres nati, iuxta silvam hūmi inter se ludebant. Subito canis, praedae āvidus, eos pētit. Matercula pro suis magis quam pro se ipsā sollicita ad arbōrem proximam cucurrit et argūtos 4 sōnos ore ēdebat. Parvūli matrem sēcūti truncum incōlūmes ascendērunt. Mater tamen serius heu! mōrāta saevis catuli morsibus dilaniata est.

THE BOY AND THE HONEY.

66. Puer pravus nescio cuius rei emendae causā in tabernam iniit, et, dum nemo adest, aliquantum mellis audaci digito ad os afferebat. Quod per rimam mercator vīdit, et subito ingressus exclamavit: 'Quis hoc mel 4 vēnēatum in mensā tēmērē reliquit? Id de medio tolle! quod si quis forte gustaverit, mehercule, peribit.' Quibus dictis puer sceleris conscius obstupescit. Multis lacrimis furtum confitētur. 'Me, prēcōr,' inquit, 'a 8 crudeli morte ērīpe; quodvis remedium potabo.' Homo cum teterrimam potionem ex variis medicamentis composuisset, austērā voce dixit: 'Hoc ad faeces quam celerrimē exhauri.' Puer acerbo vultu potionem 12 rapuit, exhausit, excessit. Totum vicum ululatibus complevit. Quā re doctus postea mănūs ab alienis abstinuit.

TWO ROGUES.

67. Duo veteratores gladios in urbe venditabant. Alter eos tantūli vendīdit ut alter exclamaret: 'Miror quomodo hoc facere possis. Nam, fateor, ēgo cāpūlos furatus sum.' 'Ego vero,' inquit alter, 'non modo 4 cāpūlos, verum etiam lāminas ipsas surripui.'

THE KING AND THE SPONGE.

68. Philippos, Rex Macedonum, vino liberius indulgebat. Ob hanc rem ille a quibusdam laudabatur. Demosthenes dixit 'Bōnae spongiae, non boni regis est
4 multum potare.'

THE SACK OF FLOUR.

69. Cōlonus quidam parvus, qui ex horreo plus frumenti indies amittebat, furti auctōrem comprehendere statuit. Ipse igitur nocte se in vacuo sacco abdīdit
4 suis mānibus fūrem rapturus. Multā de nocte sonus auditur. Subito saccus, in quo colonus lātet, corripitur. Ex insidiis ille exclamat: 'Iam aliquando te, sceleste, teneo.' Sed priusquam colonus caput extrudere potuit,
8 fur os sacci fune astrinxit, et secum quicquid frumenti in horreo erat avexit, dum colonus infelix in sacco temeritatem luget.

THE CRIPPLE AND THE TIGER.

70. Mendīcus Neapoli nōtus, utroque pede claudus, qui per multos annos e suis calamitatibus quaestum fecerat, in trivio, ut mos erat, populum praetereuntem
4 nummos flagitabat. Subito tumultus oritur. Cives pavore percussi praeter mendīci sellam in praeceps ruunt clamantes: 'Effugite omnes; tigris clathros perfregit; huc vēnit!' Claudus extemplo debilitātis
8 oblītus sine mōrā se fugae dat, et summis vīribus usus omnes currendo superat. Tigris paulo post capta est, sed mendīcus in iis regionibus nunquam iterum conspectus est.

THE BLIND MAN AND THE CRIPPLE.

71. Homines auxilium inter se debent. Duo miserrimi, alter caecus, claudus alter et inops, vitae mälis defessi mortem exoptabant. Caecus autem forte claudo occurrit. Södäles fiunt, et mutuam inter se opem praestant. 4 Crura caecus, claudus oculos suppeditat. Caecus claudum humeris portat; claudus caeci pedes dirigit. Itaque alter alterius mäla allëvat, vitamque feliciorē facit. 8

DOING NOTHING.

72. Magister olim duos fratres inter studia pueriliter se gerentes aspexit. Ille maiorem subito interrogavit: 'Quid ägis?' 'Nihil,' respondit puer. Deinde ex altero quaesivit: 'Quid ergo tu?' Ille vero ingenue, 4 'Fratrem adiuvo.'

THE CANDID BOY.

73. Idem magister alio die iracundus pigrum puerum culpabat. 'Cur,' inquit, 'propositum, quod te ediscere iussi, dedidicisti? Poenā te grāvi puniam.' 'Iniustè,' puer respondit, 'id enim omnino nunquam didici.' 4

THE JUDGE AND THE THIEF.

74. Iudex illustrissimus cum amico admödum obliuioſo per urbem ambulabat. In deserto vico furcam viderunt. 'Hanc experiar,' iudex inquit, 'furcam meo collo affige, et paulisper abi.' Hoc 4 amicus fecit abiitque, iudicis omnino oblitus. Ille autem, quem mox furcae taedebat, frustra se liberare

conatus est. Paulo post advēnit fur nōtissimus, quem
 8 iudex saepe furti condemnaverat, furcāque ipse puni-
 verat. 'Hanc furcam, mi amice,' iudex submissè
 precatur, 'de collo meo tolle.' 'Minimè,' fur respondet,
 'ipse expērire cruciatum, quo me saepe torsisti.'
 12 Multi praeter lōcum ibant, sed nemo iudici credere
 volebat, donec tandem amicus eādē viā rediens eum
 iam despērantem liberavit.

THE CONIES.

75. Imbēcillus quīdam unā cum magnā iuvenum
 catervā cuniculos persēquebatur. Huic comites dicti-
 tabant: 'Ubi cunicūlos vīdebis, tēcē; ne verbum quīdem
 4 dixēris.' Ille tamen progressus, ut primum praedam
 procul vidit, 'Ecce! multi cuniculi,' magnā voce
 exclamavit. Confestim parva animalia ad caveas se
 recēperunt. Tum ille attonitus, 'Num cuniculi,' inquit,
 8 'Latinam linguam intellegunt?'

THE ELEPHANT AND THE ROTTEN BRIDGE.

76. Elephantus pontem quotidie transire solitus
 est. Tandem vero accīdit ut in pontem incedere
 elephantus nolle; ligna transversa iam trunco, iam
 4 pede excussit, sed prodire noluit. Nihilominus
 custos acuto iaculo animal sub aurem percussit.
 Ita incitatus elephantus tandem cauto pēde transītum
 tentavit. At simul ac ille ad medium pontem advēnit,
 8 magni frāgōres auditi sunt; pons in ruinas corrui-
 tit. Denique custos atque elephantus in aquam praecipitati
 sunt. Hic non sine iniuria ad ripam natat; ille
 merito ob crudelitatem interfectus est.

CATO AND HIS SON.

77. Cato maior, iam aetate proventus, paulo postquam prima uxor mortua est, alteram admodum iuvenem domum duxit. Redeunti patri filius, id aegrè passus, 'Quomodo tibi, pater,' inquit: 'displicui, quod 4 novercam mihi dēdisti?' 'Minimè, mi fili,' pater respondit, 'e contrario mihi adeo placuisti, ut mihi spem aliorum natorum adimere non possim.'

TALKING AND DOING.

78. Architectum Athenienses petebant, qui publicam quandam aedem strueret. Duo viri opus suscipere cupiebant. Alter longam orationem fecit; alter sic breviter: 'Cives Athenienses, omnia, quae dixit ille, 4 en! ego faciam.'

THE BRAVE LITTLE TAILOR.

Milo's shop!

79. Homunculus, nōmine Milo, qui tegumenta corporum suebat, assiduā acu paternam artem in parvā tabernā exercebat. Huic quidem corpus tenuissimum erat, sed animus in pectore gloriae cupiditate flagrans. 4 Muscae autem molestissimae eum vexabant, animumque a negotiis distrahebant. Itaque tandem iracundus ille vestitu, quem faciebat, magnam hostium multitudinem percussit. Cadāvera ad numerum septem enumerabat. 8

Seven at a blow!

80. Tum suā fortitudine animisque attonitus exclamabat: 'En! ego magnas res gessi; non modo tota

urbs, verum etiam totus terrarum orbis hoc factum
 4 cognoscet.' Statim ipse sibi balteum lātum facit et
 rubris litteris haec verba acu intexit: 'Septem uno ictu
 occīdi.' Tum balteo se accingit, et domo statim pro-
 cedit magnam sibi gloriam virtute adepturus. Taberna
 8 enim viro tam forti nimis angusta erat. Nihil tamen
 aliud nisi casei fragmentum avemque exiguam, quam
 rete ceperat, secum in sacco portabat.

Meets a Giant.

81. Meridie ad summum collem pervēnit, ubi
 gigantem ingentem vidit, qui sub arbore sēdens terras
 sub pedibus latē patentes prospiciebat. Homunculus
 4 ad gigantem accessit et hilari voce, 'Quid agis, mi
 amice?' inquit: 'Tu otiosus latum orbem spectas.
 Egomet illuc iter facturus sum. Visne me comitari?'
 Gigas advēnam audacem irridebat. 'Quid mihi tecum
 8 commune est?' quaesivit. 'Quas tu res gessisti?'
 Homunculus balteum ostendit responditque: 'En ego
 septem uno ictu occidi!'

Feats of Strength.

82. Inde gigas Milonem pluris aestimavit, sed vires
 eius experiri constituit. Itaque saxum digitis compressit,
 donec aqua e saxo mānaret. 'Id nihili facio' homun-
 4 culus inquit, et statim e caseo, quem in sacco ferebat,
 lac manu extraxit. Deinde nondum certus gigas
 lapidem ingentem summis viribus in aethera proiecit,
 quem illi oculis vix prosequi poterant. 'Non male
 8 lapides iactas,' clamat Milo; 'lapis tamen, quem proie-
 cisti, ad terram suo pondere ruit. Quod tamen ego
 proiciam, profecto nunquam redibit.'

They carry a Tree.

83. Milo igitur extemplo avem e sacco ad auras immisit, quae caelum non reditura petiit. 'Haud dubium est,' gigas confitetur, 'iactando peritior es; sed quantum onus sustentare vales? Hanc quercum mihi 4 tolle.' 'Libentissime id faciam,' inquit homunculus. 'Siquidem tu humeris truncum feres, ego ramos, gravissimam arboris partem, portabo.' Continuo gigas, qui homunculum a tergo latentem videre non poterat, 8 truncum suis humeris imposuit, et solus sub onere grāvi luctabatur.

The Giant gives in first.

84. Interea particeps laboris inter ramos sēdens laetā voce cantabat. Tandem gigas fātīgatus exclamabat: 'Longiūs ire non possum; arborem nunc deponam, nam pondus gravius est.' Quare homunculus e sēde 4 alacriter desilit, dumque ramos utrāque mānu arripit his verbis gigantem incrēpat: 'Parvi tuas vires aestimo; ad nullam rem utilis es. Tantā corporis magnitudine tantulum lignum portare non vales.' 8

The Giant's Cave.

85. Postea gigas comitem magis admirari coepit, et mox, ubi iam vesper appetebat, 'licet tibi,' inquit, 'ad nostrum antrum vñire, et nobiscum hac nocte deversari; hospitio haud parco te excipiemus.' Sic Milo 4 cum gigante ingens antrum e montis lātēre exēsum intravit. Illic quinque alii gigantes circa ignem considebant; taedae e tecto crebrae dependebant; et flammae deformes gigantum vultūs immensosque artūs 8 lūrīdā luce illuminabant. Quot monstra erant illic, tot ovium cadavera flammis torrebantur. Nam quisque totam ovem devorabat.

They sleep.

86. Cuncti homunculum obliquis oculis intuebantur. Ille tamen interritus cenā perfruebatur. Deinde post cenam gigas amicus Milonem ad magnum lectum
4 adduxit, eumque usque ad solis ortum illic recumbere iussit. Ille tamen nescio quid māli suspīcātus lectum, ut sibi nīmis amplum, vitavit, seque in angūlo antri obscuriore furtim composuit. Deinde cuncti gigantes
8 vino grāvāti se somno dabant.

The Treacherous Giant.

87. At mediā nocte gigas, amicus perfidus, dum homunculus sēcurē dormit, e tōro exsurrexit et ferreā clavā lectum hospitis percussit, quem in mille frag-
4 menta perfregit exclamans: 'His ictibus te, miserimum animal, perdīdi.' Tum primā luce gigantes se ad silvas, ut mos erat, receperunt, ubi innocentis hospitis omnino immemores praedam caedesque novas exquire-
8 bant; sed priusquam longē processerunt, homunculum adversus se lēvi pede festinantem viderunt, et mortem immīnentem verīti statim terga vertērunt seque in densissimas silvas abdiderunt.

The King's Palace.

88. Postea ille hac victoriā laetus viā rectā procedit et tandem ad aulam magnae domūs pervēnit. Hic itinere fessus se somno dat, et dum dormit, rex eum
4 videt, et verba in balteo 'Septem uno ictu occidi,' perlēgit. 'Hic vir est,' rex inquit, 'multis proeliis probatus et singulari robore praedītus; hunc videlicet ad nos di boni miserunt, qui nobis saluti sit, et hanc civitatem
8 contra omnes adversarios defendat.' Inde rex ho-

munculum excitatum arcessit, et illi : 'Si vis,' inquit, 'nobiscum stipendia facere, ego tibi magnas aedes et multum pecuniae dabo.' Milo igitur se iureiurando adēgit et inter equites conscriptus multis honoribus a 12 rege cumulatus est, qui mox eum exercitui praefecit.

Milo is made General.

89. Invidiae quidem apud exercitum haec res fuit, et civibus materiam Milonem ob tenuitatem corporis elevandi prae-buit, sed omnes homunculum veriti sunt, ne septem uno ictu occideret. Sic per tres annos 4 novus imperator in otio ac pace florebat, nec quisquam eum nisi absentem increpuit. Interea autem duo terribiles gigantes longinquam regis provinciam incendiis ac caedibus infestabant, et omnibus incolis 8 ingentem pavorē incutiebant, qui tandem legatos ad regem opem suppliciter praecantes miserunt.

The First Labour.

90. Confestim rex Milonem arcessivit et eum cum centum electis equitibus expeditionem contra latrones facere iussit. 'Si hos homicidas sceleratos delēveris, ego tibi,' rex inquit, 'dimidium regni dabo, et filiam 4 meam in matrimonium ducere tibi licebit.' 'Non mihi opus est centum equitibus', respondit Milo; 'cito hos duos gigantes ipse interficiam, namque ego, qui septem uno ictu occidi, duos certe non pertimescam.' 8

Milo finds the Giants asleep.

91. Itaque Milo cum centum equitibus praefectus tandem ad regiones a gigantibus vastatas pervēnit; milites extra silvam reliquit et solus adversus hostes

4 progressus est. Mox homunculus geminos gigantes
sub arbore dormientes invēnit; illi horrendis nāribus
stertentes ramos arborum spīritu, sicut vento, agitabant.
Extemplo Milo galeam lapidibus implevit et in
8 arborem iis impendentem ascendit. Tunc ex altā sede
lapides deiecit et alterum gigantem mox magno lapide
in pectus fērit, qui e somno excitatus fratrem in os
pugno percellit.

The Giants quarrel.

92. Inde rixa fit, et tandem inter se evulsis pinorum
truncis furiosē configunt; diu et acriter pugnatum est;
multos ictūs uterque dat recipitque, donec vulneribus
4 confecti ambo mutuae morti occumbunt. Inde homun-
culus ex arbore celeriter desilit, et utriusque cadaver
ter gladio confōdit. Tum milites, ubi arbores radicītus
evulsas et omnia proelii vestigia, gigantesque ipsos
8 gladio confossos aspiciunt, de singulari imperatoris
virtute non ampliūs dubitant, et rēgi rem gestam re-
nuntiant.

The Second Labour.

93. Rex tamen perfidus fidem violat, nec regnum
adhuc tradere vult, sed ex hoc die Milonis exitium
expētit, eumque discrimini periculosissimo obicere
4 constituit. Cervus autem id temporis in silvis erat
cum ob feritatem tum pedum celeritate insignis, qui
multum incolis detrimenti et terroris afferebat. Rex
proinde homunculo, 'Si hunc cervum,' inquit: 'vivum
8 ad me huc reduxeris, tum filiam tibi dabo.' Milo
silvārem haud invītus suscipit, silvamque iterum solus
Tantummodo secum fert funem et sēcurim; mox
cui unum in fronte cornu erat, invēnit. Quod

animal simul atque homunculum videt, in eum impetum 12
cornu facit, celeri tamen corporis motu homo ictum
evitat et cervi cornu firmiter arboris trunco infigitur.
Protinus ille cornu securi excidit, et funē cervum ad
regem adduxit. 16

The Third Labour.

94. Rex tamen ne tum quidem homunculo filiam
dāre voluit, et eum tertium laborem conficere iubet.
'Da mihi,' inquit, 'caput apri qui saevissimus in paludi-
bus silvae proximis habitat, vicinosque agros infestus 4
populatur.' Impavidus ille hoc quoque periculum
ādīt. Milites rursus extra silvam mānere iubet, et
solus, ut antea, monstrum petit. Aper hominem primus
aspexit, et in eum fulmineis dentibus irruit. Milo in 8
delubrum, quod opportunē adest, refūgit, quem aper
fugientem proximus insequitur. Homo tamen mirabili
cum celeritate per fenestras evadit, et ianuā clausā
aprum exeuntem intercipit. Itaque Milo domum ad 12
regem apri caput reportavit, et tandem rex factus
filiam regis in matrimonium duxit.

THE SCOTCHMAN AND THE ROBBERS.

95. Scotus quidam nundinis domum serus redibat.
In deserto viae loco tres latrones subito in eum irru-
erunt. Viator tamen tergo arbori appposito se tam
fortiter defendit ut vix post longam dimicationem 4
opprimeretur. Tandem hūmi stratus crīmēnam Scotus
latronibus tradidit. Tantum unus as inerat. Latrones
attoniti inter se exclamabant: 'Si tres asses in crī-
mēnā habuisset nos scilicet omnes avarus interfecisset.' 8

4 progressus est. Mox homunculus geminos gigantes
sub arbore dormientes invēnit; illi horrendis nāribus
stertentes ramos arborum spīritu, sicut vento, agitabant.
Extemplo Milo galeam lapidibus implevit et in
8 arborem iis impendentem ascendit. Tunc ex altā sede
lapides deiecit et alterum gigantem mox magno lapide
in pectus fērit, qui e somno excitatus fratrem in os
pugno percellit.

The Giants quarrel.

92. Inde rixa fit, et tandem inter se evulsis pinorum
truncis furiosē configunt; diu et acriter pugnatum est;
multos ictūs uterque dat recipitque, donec vulneribus
4 confecti ambo mutuae morti occumbunt. Inde homun-
culus ex arbore celeriter desilit, et utriusque cadaver
ter gladio confōdit. Tum milites, ubi arbores radicētus
evulsas et omnia proelii vestigia, gigantesque ipsos
8 gladio confossos aspiciunt, de singulari imperatoris
virtute non ampliūs dubitant, et regi rem gestam re-
nuntiant.

The Second Labour.

93. Rex tamen perfidus fidem violat, nec regnum
adhuc tradere vult, sed ex hoc die Milonis exitium
expētit, eumque discrimini periculosissimo obicere
4 constituit. Cervus autem id temporis in silvis erat
cum ob feritatem tum pedum celeritate insignis, qui
multum incolis detrimenti et terroris afferebat. Rex
proinde homunculo, 'Si hunc cervum,' inquit: 'vivum
8 ad me huc reduxeris, tum filiam tibi dabo.' Milo
lābōrem haud invītus suscipit, silvamque iterum solus
intrat. Tantummodo secum fert funem et sēcūrim; mox
cervum, cui unum in fronte cornu erat, invēnit. Quod

[illegible]

The Third Labour.

The Third Labour.

It is not only the first labour of the human race, but the second, for the first was the labour of the gods. The third labour is the labour of the human race, and it is the most difficult of all. It is the labour of the human race to overcome the forces of nature and to create a better world for themselves. It is the labour of the human race to overcome the forces of nature and to create a better world for themselves. It is the labour of the human race to overcome the forces of nature and to create a better world for themselves.

THE SCOTCHMAN

THE SCOTCHMAN

95. Scotchman

Resorts

Tales

Travels

Wanderings

Yarns

medio excessit. Omnes autem, qui aderant, mirabantur. Sed haud multo post idem ad iudicem retractus capitis
 12 condemnatus est. Iudex enim: 'Ille,' inquit, 'qui sac-
 cum auri gravissimum sine ullo nisu efferre potest,
 profecto mensae lēviōris onus sustinēre valet.'

STABLE LOVE.

103. Ėquus et cānis olim socii erant in stabulis et
 āmicitiā inter se stabilem contraxerant. Equus
 igitur cānem, cānis equum contra cētēros fidēliter
 4 defendebat. Aliquando alius canis, fērox, ingenti
 corporis magnitudine, equum latratu laccessivit.
 Amicus canis equo statim subvēnit et se in ingentem
 hostem, sui immēmor, fortīter praecipitavit. At
 8 monstrum immāne eum ore corripuit. Tum equus
 invicem sālūti socio suo est, et dentibus unguisque
 hostem fūgat, suumque amicum e pericūlo libērat.

THE BIRD-FANCIER AND THE OWL.

104. Vir loquax, qui se maximē ob sagacitatem
 iactavit, tonstrinam, ut tondēretur, intravit. Is omnia
 animalium, imprimis avium, genera, et quod cuique
 4 proprium erat, accuratē nōvisse dicebatur. Qui, dum
 tonsor cultros exercet, multis de rebus disertē loquitur.
 Mox cum avem uno pede stantem haud procul
 vidisset, 'Num illam avem,' inquit, 'strīgem vōcas?'
 8 Tonsor subridet, nihil tamen respondet. 'Mehercule'
 exclamat, 'illa strigi non similior est quam tu. Num
 is, qui cūtem illius avis curavit, unquam vivam strigem
 suis oculis vidit? Equidem nunquam strigem tam
 12 ridīculo modo sēdentem aspexi!' Dum loquitur,
 strix—nam viva erat—ālas expandit seque in locum
 obscuriorem recēpit. Ii, qui aderant, risum continēre
 vix potuerunt.

THE THREE BRAHMINS.

105. Dum tres homines apud Indos doctissimi in silvis forte ambulant, accidit ut tigris ossa huc illuc dissipata invenirent. Tum unus ex iis, ut vim doctrinae sociis ostentaret 'En ego,' inquit, 'arte meā 4 potentissimā haec ossa in unum corpus restituere possum.' Alii quidem dubitabant, sed cum doctus ille arcana quaedam verba edidisset, extemplo ossa in pristinam figuram ultro redierunt. Secundus vero, qui 8 vult sapientior videri, 'Ego carnem et pellem redintegrare queo,' affirmavit. Qui quum voces quasdam clam cantavisset, tigris inānimus quidem sed cum carne et pelle, sicut in vitā fuerat, exstitit. Inde tertius, ne 12 a sociis sapientiā superari videretur, 'En ego maiora faciam,' clamavit, et statim ut tigris revivisceret, effecit. Quid multa? Tigris eos omnes dilaniavit.

SILENCE.

106. Homo in convivio ab ōvis usque ad poma tacens ne unum quidem verbum dixit. Unus e convivis hospitem de eo interrogat. 'Ille est amicus meus, nomine Tacitus,' hospes inquit. 'Quid de eo putas?' 4 'Si sapit,' respondet conviva, 'eum stultum puto, sin autem stultus est, sapientem.'

THE BICYCLE.

107. Haec machīna constat ex duabus rōtis, non curriculi modo coniunctis, sed alterā alteri praepositā. Viator in eam veluti in equum ascendit et cruribus utrinque dispositis rotas pedibus propellit. In plano 4 longa itinera facile conficiuntur et in declivi loco nullo nisu celerrimē decurritur.

The Beginner must not mind Bruises.

108. Non cuivis dātur in hac machīnā impune equitare; nec quisquam sine pulvere dēcōro multoque periculo membrorum capitisque hac arte peritus fit.

A first Ride.

109. Duo adolescentuli amico cuidam iam graviori annis et huius machinae imperito suaserunt ut in summo colle in altam machinam insiliret, polliciti se manibus eum retenturos esse. Parumper ille leni motu delabitur. Mox tamen rotae aut gravitate incumbentis corporis aut amicorum manibus impulsae iam incitatore cursu feruntur.

The Catastrophe.

110. Perfidi amici cum risu manūs detrahunt. Nec mōrā; credulus ille incredibili cum velocitate, sinuoso primum, deinde directiore cursu, in praeceps fertur, et citiūs dicto ad imum collem provectus in amicam sepem immittitur. Unde a ridentibus amicis vix extractus domum sapientior rediit.

THESEUS.

The Stone under the Plane-tree.

111. Theseus filius erat Aethrae, sed patris nomen ignorabat. Is apud Pittheum, Troezenis regem, educatus est. Quem iam quindecim annos nātum Aethra secum ad Neptuni templum duxit. Iuxta templum lūcus erat, quem mater Theseo demonstrabat. 'In medio luco,' inquit, 'mi fili, alta platānus crescit,

Theseus—Continued.

cuius sub rāmis saxum ingens lātet. Si vis patris tui nomen discēre, hoc saxum (fac tollas,) et ēā, quae subter 8 abdita invēnēris, huc mihi affer.'

Failure.

112. Continuò Theseus per virgultā vepresque perrupit; et mox platanum et ad imam platanum saxum hēdērā muscoque obsitum invēnit. Quod ut mōvēret, (summis viribus diu connixus) nihil profecit, maestusque 4 matri (se saxum mōvere nōn posse) renuntiavit. Postea quōtannis (eodem die) Aethrā cum Theseo lucum frustra petierunt. Saxum tam grāve erat, ut movēri non posset. *

Success.

113. Intereā Theseus multum temporis inter palae-
strae exercitationes et in venandō agit; ēquos dōmat;
apros taurosque supērat; cāpros dāmasque currendō
fātīgat. Insuper ille inermis Phaeam, fērocem Crom- 4
myonis suam, quae agros passim vastaverat, occidit.
Nihil denique non fecit, ut vīres augeret, sequē ad
omnia pericula subeundā pāraret. Cui tandem vicen- 8
simo aetatis anno mater ita dixit. 'Nisi hodie saxum 8
sustulēris, patris tui nomen tibi nunquam cognoscendum
est.' Quibus dictis incitatus Theseus re infectā se non
redīturum esse iuravit. Lucum igitur ingressus saxum
magno conātu sublātum evertit, gladiumque et talaria, 12
(quae subter lātebant,) patefecit; quo factō laetus ad
matrem recurrit.

The Mission.

114. Mater ubi aureum glādiī cāpūlum et aurea
talāria vidit, diu flevit; tum filium sub chlāmyde ea

Theseus—Continued.

- cēlare oculosque ad mǎre vertēre iussit. Sub pedibus
 4 Troezēne, rēgio angusta ac sterilis, iacēbat; ultra mǎre
 prōcul Atticam terram latē pātentem tuēri licebat.
 'Illic,' Aethra ait 'Athenienses, Cecropidae, qui aureas
 cicādas in crīnibus gērunt, fertiles agros incōlunt.
 8 Nam cicādarum mōdō terrīgēnae sunt, diemque
 diuturno cantu laetam faciunt. Quorum rex Aegeus,
 mihi crēde, te gēnuit. Hunc igitur expētē, gladioque
 et talaribus exhibītis haec verba rēfer. "En: saxum
 12 Troezenense ^{sublatum est.} Cuiusnam pignōra haec
 sunt?" Tum mater filium multis cum lacrimis amplexa
 in templum subito se recēpit. Inde Theseus iam solus
 multas res in animo agitabat et tandem gladio accinctus
 16 iter trans Isthmum ad Atticam facere patremque
 exquirere constituit.

The Spider-Mountains.

115. ['Herculis mōdō,' inquit, 'magnoſ lābōres
 suscipiam, tantas denique res geram, ut pāter Aegeus
 me libenter excipiat.' Sic solus, ad omnia perīcula
 4 subeunda pāratus 'proficiscitur, et tandem ad montem
 Arachnaeum pervēnit. Ibi omnia itīnera eōdem
 tendunt, ubi in mēdiā viā Periphētēs sēdet, qui, sicut
 ārānea, viatoribus imprōvīdis insīdiatur; pro tegmīne
 8 ursi extūvias gerit; dextrā tēnet clavam aeream, quam
 pater Volcanus sub imīs montibus incūdit.

The fight with Periphetes.

116. Simul ac Periphetes Theseum vīdit, clavā
 correptā se in advēnam immisit. Nec Theseus pugnam
 recūsāt, sed gladio dēstricto clavīgērū summā vi
 4 percūtīt; frustra tamen; horrīda ēnim ursi vellis ictum

Theseus—Continued.

avertit, et vix heros grāviora clavae verbēra evitat; *
 ter ad terram deicitur; ter ad impētum invictus
 resurgit. Tandem gladio abiecto monstri collum
 mānibus corripuit, caputque eius tantā vi saxo illisit, ut 8
 membra morte statim solvèrentur. Deinde clavā
 horridoque ursi tegmīne dereptis cadāver vulturibus
 praedam reliquit.

Sinis, the Robber.

117. Inde praeter bīmārem Corinthum progressus
 Sinī occurrit, diro praedoni, cui mos erat duabus pīnibus
 deflexis membrā captivorum distracta divellere. Hunc
 in saxo sēdentem Theseus vīdit. Ossa caesorum 4
 hominum undīque de ramis dependēbant. * Quem
 audax ita heros affatur, 'Suntne tibi, sceleste, duae
 arbōres, quibus meos artūs affigas?' Cui lōquenti
 Sinis ita respondet, 'Est mihi quīdem sātīs arbōrum; 8
 praeterea mihi humanā carne ōpus est.' Quibus dictis
 gīgas pinu pro clavā usus Theseum adortus est.

Death of Sinis.

118. Diu et acriter pugnatur. Silvae verberibus
 resonant. Sed ferrum ligno durius est. Pinus, quā
 frētus Sinis instat, diffissā frangitur. Gigas in faciem
 pronus hūmi procumbit. Quem iam superatum Theseus 4
 eodem mōdo necavit, quo ille alios ante necaverat. *
 Vertices geminarum pinorum ad terram magnā vi
 deflectuntur. Membra praedōnis utrique arbori funibus
 alligantur, truncisque subito remissis in diversas partes 8
 divelluntur.

Theseus—Continued.*Sciron, the Tortoise-feeder.*

119. Postea Theseus Megara versus profectus ad Scironis rupes appropinquabat; ibi via inter montes ac mare perangusta erat. X Præterea Sciron iter saxis
 4 obstruxerat, ut viatores omnes impediret, impeditosque de rupibus ingenti testudini vorandos deturbaret. Hic, ubi Theseum adeuntem vidit, magna voce exclamavit. 'Huc ad tempus, peregrine, venisti meos pedes
 8 lavatum. Iamdudum mea testudo ieiuna esurit. X

The Tables turned.

120. Tum lignea clavâ supra caput librata Sciron Theseo instanti obviam occurrit. Sed armis haud paribus concurritur. Lignum graviore ferro fractum
 4 cedit. Sciron igitur clavam inutilem abiecit, Theseumque brachiis complexus de rupe proicere tentabat. Atrox in via angusta certamen erat. X Sed vires Scironi tandem defecere et ille vulneribus confectus obsecravit,
 8 ut sibi parcereetur. Cui Theseus 'eadem quidem erga te victum,' inquit, 'clementia utar, quam tu in alios usus es.' Tum victor gladio recepto Scironem pedes suos
 12 lavare rite coegit; quo facto de rupe eum pede proiecit, ut ipse a sua testudine voraretur.

The silent Dancers.

121. Nec diu illic moratus mox ad viridem vallem descendit, ubi armenta pecudesque passim pascebantur. Hic propter lacum pastores cum nymphis saltantes
 4 vidit, sed inter choras nullae ridentium voces, nulli fistularum sonitus auditi sunt. Omnes autem, simul

Theseus—Continued.

atque eum adeuntem animadvertērunt, magno terrōre affecti ōvibus coactis terga vertērunt. Quorum praecīpiti 8
fūgā Theseus magnōpere attonītus fuit, sed itinere fessus, cum membra in lācu lāvasset, seque sub arbōre quīētīs capiendae causā stravisset, pastores ad lōcum revertentes aspexit, causamque fūgae quaesivit.

The Cause of the Silence.

122. Cui rōganti illi ita respondērunt. Ubi tuam clavam hirsutasque exuvias aspexīmus, ad latebras et rupium cavernas nos recēpīmus, te Periphetem esse rāti qui finītimos agros populātus pecudes agit, pastores- 4
que captos trucīdat. Quibus Theseus, 'Periphetes,' inquit, 'vobis non amplius timendus est, cuius corpus iam corvos pascit; namque ipse meis manibus monstrum interfeci.' Cui pastores gāvīsī grātias pro tanto beneficio 8
reddīdērunt eumque, ut secum diu mōrāretur, orabant. Ille tāmen animis et corpore reffectis discessit alia pericula petitum.

Cercyon, the Wrestler.

123. Postea per Thriasium campum victor Eleusin contendit; ibi est templum Cereris, quam magno honore incolae colunt (quia olim diva Triptolemum 4
bobus iuga imponere, terramque prius incultam arare docuerit, unde tot bona mortalibus provenerunt). Hic, Cercyonem, crudelem tyrannum in atrio cenantem invenit; quem magna voce provocat, ut secum casum pugnae experiatur. Cercyon advenae audaciam irrisit 8
eumque cibo vinoque se recreare iussit, ut integris viribus dimicarent.

Theseus—Continued.*The Struggle.*

124. Postquam fames exempta est, uterque se ad pugnam paravit. Cives interea circum portas conferti exitum pugnae exspectabant. Tum congressi, alter
 4 alterum⁴ brachiis circumdant.¹ Diro certamine multas horas luctantur. Occidente sole astra desuper lucem demittunt. Neuter praevallet. Tandem tamen Cercyon irā incitatus, brachiis remissis, adversarium strangulare
 8 pugnaeque finem imponere conatur. Quam occasionem nactus Theseus femore supposito Cercyonem e terrā sublatum in aëra retro iactat. Ille collapsus, cervicem
 (fractā) hūmi procumbit.

Procrustes.

125. Postea dum Theseus Aphidnas sub imo Parnēte iter facit, virum quendam (ingenti, corporis) magnitudine vidit, qui splendido habitu indutus, in brachiis armillas
 4 aureas, circum collum torquem gemmis ornatum gerebat. Hic vir Theseo multis verbis suadebat, ut secum domum iret. 'Non poteris hac nocte,' inquit, 'Aphidnas pervenire. Praeterea fessus es itinere, et mihi est
 8 lectus mirabilis, qui omnibus pariter commodus est, in quo, si quis recubuerit, ut nunquam ante dormivit, dormiet.' Quibus dictis adductus Theseus tandem annuit, et hospitem per asperam viam committatus est.

A kind Act.

126. Quo longius procedunt, eo via angustior fiebat, et rüpes utrinque minaciùs imminebant. Sub pedibus torrens obstrepebat. Nullae arböres in sterili sölö
 4 apparebant. Ventus niväli flamīne trans Parnētis iuga afflabat. Subito a tergo sönus auditur. 'Huc alij

Theseus—Continued.

viatores veniunt,' hospes ait, 'solus pārumper perge, dum redeam ut iis quōque hospitium mei tecti offeram.' Inde dum Theseus solus montem ascendit, sēnem 8 quendam ligna colligentem animadvertit, cui vīres ad ōnus lēvandum deficiebant. Cui lābōranti cum heros ōpem dēdisset, sēnex gratias ob tantam benignitatem reddīdit. 12

Its Reward. A timely Warning.

127. 'Nescisnē, iuvēnis infēlix,' sēnex ait, 'quō itūrus sis? Ne longiūs hac miserābili viā processēris.' Ille vir Procrustes est, monstrum crudelissimum, qui membra omnium hospitem ad mensūram lecti sui ac- 4 commōdat. Aliorum pēdes abscīdit; aliorum artūs vi extendit. Egemet solus repertus sum, cuius statura lecti mensurae convēnit. Inde diuturnam servitūtem servio. Hinc effūge, si pōtes. Non enim Procrustem 8 tuae iuventūtis miserebit.'

A Coward slain.

128. Qudd cum audivisset, Theseus irā gravīter commotus de obviam Procrusti intūlit, qui mercatōres, quos in hospitium tecti invitaverat, secum domum conducebat. Cui heros magnā voce exclamavit, 'Scelera- 4 tissimē omnium iurum violator, utrum hoc verum est, annon? Nosnē tecum conducis, ut pēdes mānūsque abscīdas, extremisque tormentis interficias?' His verbis nihil Procrustes respondet. Horridus pallor eius ōra 8 pervādit. Interea tāmen ille clam manum gladio admōvet. Sed priusquam ferrum stringere potest, Thesei clava adversa in faciem incīdit, monstrumque hūmi prostravit. 12

Theseus—Continued.*Dividing the Spoil.*

129. Deinde torque armillisque de caeso gigante de-
tractis victor vicinae regionis incolae ad se convocavit
omnesque mortui latronis opes, quas per tot annos
4 nefandis latrociniiis cumulaverat, inter eos partitus sine
more Aphidnas profectus est. Fama autem Thesei iam
late percrebuerat, atque etiam ad aures regis perlata
erat. Ille igitur cum se apud Aphidnas ex caede Sinis
8 purgavisset, statim Athenas progressus ad regiam Aegei
processit.

Aegeus.

130. Ibi Pallantidae se arroganter gerebant, et diu-
turnis epulis regis bona consumebant, dum rex ipse
malis Medae illecebris dormitus res publicas omnino
4 neglegebat. Quas res cum vidisset, Theseus magna
ira commotus ad Aegeum nuntium misit, qui nuntiaret,
Theseum Troezenensem adesse. Rex autem de eius
adventu certior factus in atrium ire festinavit, ut
8 meritis ei gratias pro fortibus factis referret. Simul
Aegeus Theseum vidit, eum miro quodam amore dilexit,
maximisque honoribus oneravit.

The Poisoned Cup.

131. Quod cum Medea animadvertisset, statim
Theseum interficere constituit. Quae cum se
clarissimis gemmis et insigni veste decoravisset,
4 Theseum oravit ut vinum e magico poculo propinaret,
quod novam vitam fessis incuteret, et omnia vulnera
citius dicto sanaret. Theseus nescio quid mali sus-
picatus poculum recusavit, nisi Medea merum prius
8 libavisset. Illa autem repente pallida facta, 'Me,

Theseus—Continued.

præcor,' ait, 'excusatam habe. Iam mihi non cordi est bibère.' 'Quibus dictis' Theseus "gladio destricto" in Medeam irruit. At illa poculo in humum deiecto biiūgis dracōnibus in aethëra avēhitur. Tanta vëro 12 erat vis vënēni, quo Medea vinum infecerat, ut marmor pavimenti diffiderit.

The Rout of the Pallantides.

132. Cum igitur Theseus Medeam Athenis expulisset, gladio ac talāribus, quae secum attulerat, exhibitis verba, quae mater praeceperat, Aegeo dixit. Statim pater filium agnovit, et multis cum lacrimis 4 Theseum complexus civibus praedicavit, suum filium inventum esse. Haec res Pallantidis magnopere displicuit, qui universi in Theseum impetum fecerunt. Viginti contra unum pugnaverunt; sed tanta erat 8 Thesei virtus, ut multis interfectis reliquos ex urbe fugaret.

The Yearly Tribute.

133. Deinde sub vesperum omnes cives ad Acropolim convenerunt, ut victimas Minervae immolarent, gratiasque dis agerent, quod Aegeus filium tam nobilem recepisset. Postea totam hiemem Theseus Athēnis 4 mansit, sed vere ineunte Athenienses maestos obmutescere animadvertit, nec causam doloris cognoscere potuit. Tandem tamen legati e Cretā Athēnas venerunt, medioque in foro | cives annum vectigal 8 postulerunt.

The Cause of the Payment.

134. Quamobrem Theseus magnā irā commotus legatis mortem minitabatur. Cui unus e legatis ita

Theseus—Continued.

dixit: 'Minos, omnium regum sapientissimus, nos huc
 4 misit vectigal iure debitum a civibus exacturos. Ille
 enim magnā cum classe profectus totam hanc terram
 usque ad Megārā devicit, irātus ob caedem nati sui,
 Androgei, qui invidiā causā ab Atheniensibus foedē
 8 occisus est, quod apud Olympicos Ludos omnibus
 Graecis virtute praestitisset. Tum ne civitas funditus
 deleretur, cives polliciti sunt se scēleris expiandi causā
 septēnos iuvenes septēnasque virgines quotannis mis-
 12 suros esse, promissumque iureiurando confirmaverunt.'

Theseus volunteers.

135. Quibus rebus auditis 'Theseus, 'invito patre,
 cum devotā mānu ad Cretam ire constituit, ut Mino-
 taurum occideret et patriam suam ab nefando vectigālī
 4 in aeternum liberaret. Itaque sortibus ritē ductis ipse
 cum ceteris victimis navem conscendit, et inter lugubres
 omnium civium ploratus, qui eos sicut mortuos maere-
 bant, solvit. Theseus tamen proficiscens Aegeo pro-
 8 misit, se pro nigris candida vela sublaturum esse, si
 mox res ex sententiā evenissent, et di boni secundum
 rēditum dēdisent.

Daedalus.

136. Post paucos dies illi ad Gnosiam tellurem,
 et ad regiam Mini, quem Iuppiter ipse lēges docuit,
 pervenērunt. Hanc regiam Daedālus multā arte
 4 fabricatus erat. Daedalus autem Graecorum artificum
 longē callidissimus erat. Is enim multā machinarum
 genēra fabrorumque instrumenta invēnit; primus mānos
 pēdesque navibus instituit, quibus filius Icarus vēla
 8 aptavit. Praetereā cum regiam et labyrinthum variis

Pure 3rd rank classes used in
 the subj. mood unless noted

Theseus—Continued.

ambāgibus multiplicem regi construxisset, sibi et filio suo alas e plumis avium fecit; quas cum illi humēris cērā affixissent, mare transire conati sunt; quorum alter Graeciam tutus attigit; alter infelix, cum fervidis Phoebi ¹² radiis nimium appropinquasset, nomen Icario ponto dedit.

Theseus' request.

107. Itaque cum iam septēni iuvenes septēnaeque virgines ad mortem destinati cōram Mino starent, Theseus regem obsecravit ut ipse primus morti obicēretur. Sed cum Minos Theseum Aegei natum esse cognovisset, eum adolescentis miseruit; rātusque iuvenem ultro venisse, quod patris scēlus expiare vellet, eum impūne domum redire iussit. Theseus tamen ita respondit. 'Equidem, O regum sapientissime, iuravi 8 me nōn prius ad Atticam terram reditūrum esse quam Minotaurum vidissem.' Quo audito Minos imperavit ut omnes in carcērem conicērentur, Theseusque proximo die ante omnes monstro tradēretur. 12

Ariadne.

108. Ariadne autem, rēgis filia, heroa praetereuntem vidit, visumque adeo amavit, ut clam noctu domo egressa carcerem intraverit. Deinde facultate colloquendi datā Theseo amorem patefecit, eique suasit, 4 ut quam celerrimē cum sociis navem petēret, ipsamque secum ad Graeciam avēhēret; se enim hac rē civibūs cognitā dōmi manēre non posse affirmabat. Cui tamen Theseus ita respondit, 'Vivo Minotauro abire nolo, ne- 8 que hinc redibo priusquam tot iuvenes virginesque ab hoc monstro interemptos ultus ero.' Hanc temeritatem mirata Ariadne Theseum magis amabat, eique pugionem

Theseus—Continued.

- 12 ac glōmus dēdit, ut monstro nēcato pēdem e labyrintho referre posset. Ille grātiis ob sālūtem reddītis se quīeti dēdit, ut animis viribusque reffectis Minotauro obviam iret.

Minotaurus.

139. Proximo die custōdes Theseum e carcere in labyrinthum duxerunt; qui avidus certaminis, glōmēre manu retento, per mille lōci anfractūs processit. Tandem in angusto saltu Minotauro obviam occurrit. Ibi eundem monstro corpus hominis, sed caput et cornua tauri, leonisque dentes erant. Ille Theseo viso terrificos gemītūs edīdit, et capite demisso eum cornu petiit. At Theseus corpus suum cito deflexit, bēluamque irruentem genu vuneravit, tergumque eius fugientis, itērum atque itērum pugione confōdit.

The Pursuit.

140. Minotaurus autem, qui nunquam ante dōlōrem sensērat, se fūgae in praeceps dēdit, mugituque terribili per saxa rupesque se tūlit. Quē Theseus summis vīribus sēcūtus glōmus sinistrā, dextrā pugionem, quae Ariadne dēdērat, retinebat. Multas horas per arduos scopūlos, saxososque torrentium alveos instabat; tandem tamen beluam in saxo anhelantem consēcūtus, capite retro reflexo, detruncavit.

The Black Sail.

141. Hoc lābōre confecto victor grādūs retrorsum vix tendit, et glomēre usus per longas ambāges ad ostium labyrinthi tandem pervēnit. Ibi Ariadnae adventum expectanti pugionem Minotauri crūore

Theseus—Continued.

madefactum ostendit. Inde sine mōrā ad carcērem perfecti custōdes vino, quod illa iis dēderat, oppressos invenērunt, reliquosque captivos ad unum liberavērunt. Tum silentio noctis tecti navem conscendē-8
runt, ancorisque sublati per mēdiam hostium classem evasēre. Veruntāmen gaudio et amore heu! nimis elātus Theseus promissi omnino oblitus est, neque nigra velā candidis mutavit. Quod Aegeus ex alta 12
turre spēcūlātus, Theseumque interfectum esse arbitrātus se in mare proiecit, quod ob hanc causam etiam nunc Aegaeum märe appellātur.

CAIUS MARIUS.

Early training.

142. Gaius Marius Arpini natus est; humili loco ortus summos civitatis honores attigit. A puero se duris laboribus assuefecit. Ubi primum aetas militiae patiens fuit, (stipendia) cum legionibus meruit neque se 4
urbanā luxuriā debilitabat. Sub Scipione Africano in Numantino bello magnā cum laude militavit; quem dux ipse ob egregiam virtutem collaudavisse fertur. Qua re et secundo haruspiciis responso elatus se ad res 8
publicas convertit magnasque spes concipere coepit.

- Character - Marries Julia.

143. Mario quidem inerat animus impiger, probus, in bello fortis, ~~quiens impatiens~~. Deerant autem illi familiae vetustas et opes et facundia, quibus rebus eo tempore Romae honores plerumque petebantur. 4
Temperantiā tamen, iustitiā, fortitudine commilitonum favorem adeptus est. Praeterea Iuliam e nobili Iuliorum gente in matrimonium duxit, quae res eius dignitatem maximē auxit.

Adulter Consul.

Calus Marius—Continued.

As Metellus' Legatus takes part in Jugurthine War.

144. Ille ope Metelli tribunus militum (factus est.)
 Mox aedilitatem petiit, sed repulsam passus est. Paulo
 post praetor electus est, et ambitus accusatus vix
 4 absolutus est. ~~Quem~~ adeptus magistratum, rerum civili-
 um imperitus, nihil famae addidit et iniucundis moribus
 se nobilibus odiosum fecit. Postquam praeturā se abdi-
 cavit, provinciam Ibēriae sortitus est, ubi infestas
 8 latronum manūs delevit, et res optimē administravit.

Helps to restore discipline of Troops.

145. Cum autem Metellus Numidiaē provinciam,
 ut Iugurtham subigeret, accepisset, Marium, legatum,
 secum tulit. Ubi in Africam vēnit, exercitus ei
 4 traditur iners, imbellis, neque periculi neque laboris
 patiens. Statuit igitur non prius bellum incipere quam
 maiorum disciplinam militibus restituisset. Qua in re
 Marius virilem partem egit. Magnis itineribus castra
 8 quotīdie moveri, vallo atque fossā muniri iubebat,
 vigiliis crebras ponebat, et ipse cum legatis omnia
 circumibat. Milites cibum et arma portare coēgit, et
 exercitum brevi confirmavit.

Storming of Zama.

146. Cum Romanus imperator Iugurtham diu
 frustra per deserta secutus esset, hostem suis artibus
 aggredi, agros vicosque vastare, et Zamam, arcem
 4 regni, oppugnare statuit. Marius ad Zamam pervēnit;
 id oppidum, in campo situm, magis opere quam naturā
 munitum erat; nullius rei egens, armis virisque
 opulentum. Metellus omnia pro tempore parat, et
 8 cuncta moenia exercitu circumvēnit; deinde signo dato

Calus Marius—Continued.

undique simul clamor ingens oritur; neque ea res Numidas terret; infensi intentique sine tumultu m̄anent.

Marius saves the Roman Camp.

147. Romani ēm̄nus glande aut lapidibus pugnare; alii murum suffōdere, alii scalis aggrēdi; cupēre com̄inus manūs conserēre. Contra ea oppidāni in proximos saxa volvere; sūdes, pīla, praeterea taedam 4 pīce et sulfure ardenti mixtam mittere. Interea Iugurtha cum magnā manu castra Romanorum ex improvise invadit. Nec ii, qui in praesidio erant, parati. Repentino metu perculsi alii fugiunt, alii 8 arma capiunt; magna pars vulnerati, aut occisi. In hoc rerum discrimine Marius suis auxilio vēnit, et hostem munimento castrorum impeditum fugavit.

His jealousy of Metellus.

148. Marius magnas res in bello gessit; semper tamen gloriam sibi, non Metello vindicabat, militumque animos sibi conciliabat. 'Si mihi Populus Romanus,' inquit, 'summum belli imperium det, brevi Iugur- 4 tham aut interficiam aut vinculis oneratum Romam trāham.' Palam Metellum apud milites criminatus est iam in tertium annum bellum trahentem. Ita effecit ut milites Romam ad suos necessarios asperē 8 in Metellum de bello scriberent, et Marium imperatorem poscerent. Hoc modo totam Italiam suā famā implevit.

Advice of Metellus. Marius goes to Rome.

149. Metellus interea, cum haec cognovisset, quasi per amicitiam Marium monebat, ne super fortunam

Gaius Marius—Continued.

rem gereret. Metello enim inerat contemptor animus
4 et superbia, pessimum nobilitatis malum. 'Non omnia,'
inquit, 'omnibus cupienda sunt. Ne festinaveris.
Satis maturè cum meo filio consul fies.' At filius
Metelli admodum adulescens cum patre tum militabat.
8 Quae res iram Marii magnoperè commōvit, qui missione
petītā Romam quam celerrimè rediit, ut consulatum
peteret.

Hostility to the Nobles.

150. Itaque cum Romam pervenisset omnibus
modis populi animos contra nobiles accendebat. Ut
novus homo vehementer in senatum invehère, de
4 ducibus victis, Bestiā et Albino, saepe mentionem
facere, cuncta denique nobilitatis vitia enumerare, dum
suas victorias in memoriam revocat et se arroganter
extollit. 'Equidem mea vulnera,' inquit, 'non aliorum
8 imagines ostendo. Nobilibus maiorum fortia facta
cognatorumque opes praesidio sunt; mihi spes omnes
in memet sitae sunt.'

Elected Consul. Actively pursues the war in Africa.

151. Quibus artibus ita effecit, ut consul per omnes
tribus crearetur et ut summa belli a Metello paene finiti
sibi committeretur. Tum primum milites ex imā plebe
4 conscripti sunt. Statim in Africam profectus Marius
Capsam, urbem in mediā Africa sitam, anguibz
arēnisque munitam expugnavit. Molucham etiam
urbem in monte inexpugnabili conditam aditu arduo
8 penetravit.

Quarrels with Sulla.

152. Paulo post non modo Iugurtham, sed Boc-
chum quoque, Iugurthae socerum apud oppidum
Cirtam graviter cecidit. Iugurtha tamen incolumis e

Calus Marius—Continued.

manibus effūgit. Sed quem vis perdere non potuit, 4
 dolus soceri perdidit. Sic in insidias deductus rex in
 Sullae manum traditus est; tandemque oneratum catenis
 Iugurtham in triumpho Marii Populus Romanus aspexit.
 Cuius rei gloriam nobiles Sullae (non Mario) attri- 8
 buerunt. Hinc invidia inter duos principes.

Invasion of Teutones : second Consulship.

153. Sed commune reipublicae periculum has
 discordias sēdavit. Immanis enim vis Germanarum
 gentium, quibus nomen Cimbris ac Teutonibus erat,
 Italiae imminebant. Hi barbari tres Romanorum 4
 exercitūs trucidaverant, neque populus alium im-
 peratorem in tanto discrimine magis idoneum quam
 Marium ratus est. Itaque Marius consul iterum
 designatus in urbem cum exercitu revertit, et secundi 8
 consulatus initio, calendis Ianuariis, Iugurtham in
 triumpho duxit.

The Barbarians.

154. Inde primo vere copias in Galliam Transalpinam
 traiecit, dum collēga Catulus cis Alpes castra ponit ad
 Italiae aditūs defendendos. Barbari se in duas partes
 diviserunt. Cimbri per Noricas Alpes adversus Catulum 4
 profecturi erant. Teutones et Ambrones sine morā per
 Liguriam progressi obviam Mario ibant, et mox horridi
 aspectu, multitudine innumeri non procul ab castris
 Marii in campo consēderunt. 8

Marius restrains his Men.

155. Marius interim suos intra munitiones tenebat,
 et eos, qui virtutem exhibere nimis studebant, cohibebat.
 'Non iam opus est,' inquit, 'tropaeis et spoliis opimis,

Gaius Marius—Continued.

4 sed potius hanc tantam belli nubem et tempestatem a
patriā arcēre.' Milites etiam invicem in vallo stare
iussit, ut novis clamoribus armisque barbarorum
paulatim assuescērent. Sic quotidiana consuetudo
8 pavorem minuit et arrogantia hostium, qui agros
sociorum ante oculos ferro et igni vastabant, Roma-
norum animos ad bellum accendebat.

The troops grumble.

156. Ad id iam militum furor excessit, ut palam
imperatorem increparent. Viri inter se rogabant
Nosne ignavos Marius putat? Cur nos sicut mulieres
4 in castris custodit? Quem alium exercitum exspectat?
Num nos tam durā disciplinā exercuit, ut canāles
effodiamus, amniumque cursūs divertamus? Melius
esset perire quam hic sedēre inertes agrosque sociorum
8 vastatos spectare!'

Portents.

157. Haec dicta militum magnopere Mario place-
bant, qui animos eorum secundis auguriis confirmavit,
hortatus eos ne immaturē pugnarent. Ille enim
4 mulierem divinatione perītissimam in castris secum
habebat, quam semper consulebat. Multa portenta et
victoriae signa ex omni parte nuntiabantur. Praeterea
duo vultures exercitum sequebantur, quorum adventu
8 laetati milites circum colla annulos aureos posuerunt
ut alītes bonae fortunae praenuntios agnoscerent.

The Teutones march past the Roman Camp.

158. Tandem Teutones morae taedebat; et cum
castra saepe frustra adorti essent, ad Alpes versus pro-
gredi et Romanos itinere praetergrēdi statuerunt.
4 Quot numero fuerint, ex hac re licet coniecturam facere,

Gaius Marius—Continued.

quod agmine non intermisso sex dies praeter Romana castra proficiscebantur. Qui praetergredientes ludibrio dictitabant; 'Numquid uxoribus nuntiare vultis? Mox eas videbimus.' 8

Marius follows.

159. Paulo post igitur Marius quoque castris motis modico intervallo hostes secutus est, et singulis noctibus haud procul a barbarorum castris consedit; sed ut noctem securus ageret, castra munienda semper curavit. 4 Hoc modo ad Aquas Sextias perventum est. Ibi Marius se ad proelium paravit; sed pugnae fortuna initium fecit.

Fight with Ambrones.

160. Quidam cālōnes aquae inopiā coacti, flumen, quod propius hostium castra erat, adierunt. Hos inter aquandum Ambrones, Germanorum fortissimi, adorti sunt. Tum Ligures calonibus subvenerunt, et Ambrones in flumine impeditos oppresserunt. Magnam partem interfecerunt: ceteri ad castra fugati sunt, ubi complures e fugitivis feminarum sēcūribus percussi interierunt. Nox finem pugnae tulit, et victores 8 Romani de cruento flumine non plus aquae quam barbarorum sanguinis bībērunt.

Preparations for pitched Battle.

161. Nox tamen Romanis non sine metu erat. Marius enim castra ante' pugnam non satis muniverat, et nocturnam incursionem metuebat. Barbari vero nullum illā nocte impetum nec postridie fecerunt; sed 4 ordines tantum instruebant seque ad dimicandum parabant. Marius interea Claudium Marcellum cum

Calus Marius—Continued.

tribus milibus gravis armaturae equitum in insidiis
8 locavit, ut Teutones a tergo adoriretur. Reliquas copias
primā luce pro castris instruxit, et equitatum in cam-
pum descendere iussit.

Repulse of Barbarians.

162. Quod cum Teutones vidissent, nolebant
manēre, donec Romani descendērent, pugnamque in
aequo darent, sed summis viribus currentes in adver-
4 sum collem irruerunt. Romani pedites in suo loco sta-
bant, nec iaculum quisquam prius proiecit quam barbari
cursu anhelantes institērunt. Tum subito coniectis
iaculis impetum in hostem iam deficientem fecerunt et
8 barbarorum aciem frustra resistentem retro in campum
reppulērunt.

The cavalry attack them in the rear. Victory.

163. Simul clamor et trepidatio a tergo orta est.
Nam Marcellus ex insidiis sese ostendit, hostesque
perculosos invasit. Inde atrox strages oritur. Nec diu
4 barbari duplicem cladem sustinēre poterant. Fusi
fugatique diffūgērunt. Plus centum milia hominum
interfecti aut capti. Tota gens paene excisa est. Ten-
toria, plaustra, omnis castrorum praeda Mario a mili-
8 tibus data. Nec plus quam pro meritis accepisse exis-
timabatur. Tanta ex omnium consensu erat magnitudo
periculi, quod ille ab Italiā averterat.

Fifth Consulship. The Cimbri.

164. Inde Romam revocatus triumphare noluit, sed
in quintum consulatum electus victorem exercitum in
Italiam traiecit et se cum Proconsule Catulo coniunxit

Gaius Marius—Continued.

in campis, quibus nomen erat Raudiis. Hic Cimbrorum 4
 adventum exspectabat. Illi interea in Venetiā con-
 siderant legatosque ad Marium miserunt, qui sibi
 fratribusque suis agros in Italiā sitos peterent. Mario
 roganti 'Quos vestros fratres vocatis?' responderunt 8
 'Teutones nobis sunt fratres, qui mox huc nobiscum
 venturi sunt.' Quibus Marius ridens 'Si de Teutonibus,'
 inquit, 'dixistis, non iis magis opus est agro; nos enim
 iis satis agri in aeternum dēdimus.'

12

The Ambassadors confronted with the Teuton captives.

165. Legati cum se ludibrio esse sensissent,
 Romanis minati sunt exclamantes 'Non inulti eritis
 simul ac Teutones venerint.' Quibus Marius respon-
 dit, 'Illi videlicet iam pervenerunt, nec vobis licebit 4
 abire antequam vestros fratres salutaveritis! Tum
 Teutonum principes, qui proelio capti erant, catēnis
 oneratos adduci iussit.

A day fixed for Battle.

166. Quibus rebus incensi legati diem pugnae a
 Mario petierunt, qui tertium dedit. In patenti campo
 concurrere, qui locus Romano equitatu opportuni-
 us erat. Medium Catulus tenebat cum triginta milibus 4
 militum; in cornibus suas copias Marius disposuit.
 Qui cum sacra fecisset extaque rite inspexisset magnā
 voce 'nobis stat victoria' exclamans signa conferri
 iussit.

8

Destruction of Cimbri.

167. Cimbri frigoribus assueti calorem solstitii male
 ferebant; quorum acies in orientem versa fulgore solis
 impedita est. Romani sexaginta milia barbarorum

Caius Marius—Continued.

4 ceciderunt. Multi e Cimbris ordinatim, ut stabant, trucidati; ordines enim ferreis vinculis, ne fracti fugerent, colligati erant: nec minor cum uxoribus quam cum ipsis viris pugna erat, namque illae e plaustris
8 atque carpentis pugnantes et suos fugientes et Romanos insequentes promiscuā strage propulserunt, et tandem infantibus iugulatis mortem sibi infandis modis consciverunt. Qua clade universa gens deleta est. *insequo*

Sixth Consulship. Exiled by Sulla.

168. Post hanc victoriam Populus Romanus Marium ut tertium Urbis conditorem salutaverunt; cui sextus Consulatus veluti proemium meritorum datus est.
4 Mario autem sex consulatūs non satisfecerunt. Natus enim septuaginta annos effecit ut bellum Mithridaticum sibi decerneretur; quod tamen non tulit Sulla, qui Urbem armis cito occupavit Mariumque cum filio principibusque eius factionis exsules fecit. Quem fugientem milites secuti in palude, tantummodo naribus exstantem, ceperunt. Sic nudus, luto oblitus, loro in collum in-
8 iecto, Minturnas perductus est.

Flight. Omens.

169. Tamen his tantis malis oppressus non omnino desperabat. Namque illi puero augur septem consulatūs praedixerat, quo tempore aquilae nidum cum
4 septem pullis de rupe lapsum togā ceperat. Quin etiam iuxta Minturnas asellus dominum fugiens ei obviam occurrit et cum in vultum intentē inspexisset, vocemque ter edidisset, caudā huc illuc exsultim agitātā ad
8 aquam decurrit. Quo viso Marius 'Omen,' inquit, 'accipio. Mare, non terra mihi saluti erit.' Quae spes eum in adversis rebus sustinebant.

Calus Marius—Continued.*Escape to Carthage.*

170. Minturnis Marius in carcerem inicitur; magistratūs servum publicum eum gladio occidere iubent. Servus, qui forte bello Cimbrico captus erat, Marium agnovit, et tanti viri casu commotus gladio abiecto e 4 carcere profūgit. Itaque magistratūs huius paulo ante potentissimi ducis misereri a servo docti Marium viatico instructum in navem imposuerunt. Ille ad insulam Aenariam nave appulsus filium invēnit et inde 8 cursum ad Africam direxit, ubi inter ruinas Carthaginis vitam inopem exsul toleravit.

Cinna.

171. Interea Romae anno post Urbem conditam sexcentesimo sexagensimo quarto seditio exorta est. Dum Sulla contra Mithridatem in Boeotiā bellum gerit, domi consules Cinna et Octavius in armis erant. 4 Octavius Cinnam superatum ex Urbe expulit. Tum Marius occasionem nactus ad Italiam rediit. Ibi multitudinem fugitivorum servorumque congregat copiasque suas cum Cinna coniungit. Cinna prior 8 Urbem ingressus est, legemque de recipiendo Mario tulit, qui mox moenia intravit. Undique iam terror et caedes. In optimum quemque civem Marius saeviebat.

When requires presense in English place

172. Consul Octavius, vir lenissimo animo, iussu Cinnae interfectus est; Merula, qui se sub adventum Cinnae consulatu abdicaverat, incisis venis, mortem sibi conscivit. Marcus Antonius eloquentiā insignis- 4 simus gladiis militum, quos ipsos facundiā suā mōratus erat, iussu Marii Cinnaeque confossus est. Quintus

folio

Caius Marius. Continued.

Catulus quoque belli Cimbrici gloriā celeberrimus,
 8(cum ad mortem conquireretur) mortem ultro appetiit.

willingly

Seventh Consulship.

173. Proximo anno dies expectata tandem advēnit;
 secundum Cinna consulatum, septimum, (ut) praedictum
 erat, Marius iniit. Qui iam labore et annis confectus,
 4 insomnis, vino deditus, ad villam adventante Sullā se
 recepisse fertur; ibi septimo decimo die septimi con-
 sultatūs febris interemptus obiit, vir in bello hostibus, in
 otio civibus infestissimus.

NOTES

[Pages 1-5.]

(For Preparations see page 63.)

1

5. *ēs*, 2. p. sing. pres. indic. of *sum*.
6. *ēs*, 2. p. sing. pres. imperat. of *sum*.
8. *fēlices*, look out *fēlix*.
14. *servis*, dat. plu. of *servus* after *misēra*.
18. *belli*, gen. sing.
feminae, nom. plu.
20. *cānē*, abl. sing. of *canis*, after comparative adj. *major*.
21. *millītibz*, look out *miles*.
23. *tēla*, nom. plu. of *telum*, *dart*, *tēlae*, nom. pl. of *tela*, *web*,
weaving threads.
26. *florum*, gen. plu. of *flos*, *flower*.
29. *omnium*, gen. plu. of *omnis*, *all*, agrees with *florum* understood.

2

1. *Cūlex*, gen. *cūlcis*, a *gnat*.
5. *Quīd*, neut. of *quīs*, *who?*
12. *proelium committēre*, *to begin battle*.
13. *nāres*, *nostrils*.
mihi, dative sing. of *ego*.
24. *ēdo*, v. 3. *ēdi*, *ēsum*, *eat*.
25. *ēdo*, v. 3. *ēdīdi*, *ēditum*, *give forth, utter*.
26. *vidi*, look out *vinco*.
27. *villissimus*, superl. of *vilis*, *common, despicable*.

3

2. *carnem*, look out *cāro*.
3. *ālius*, *another*.
4. *alter*, *the second, the other*.
6. *suam*, agrees with *carnem* understood.

4

4. *āvi*, dat. sing. of *āvis*, following *grata*.
7. *librā*, agrees with *avis* understood.
8. *rāmīs*, dat. plu. after *haeret*.
10. *sub mortem*, just before death.
11. *me miseram*, acc. of exclamation. *Woe is me!* lit. *Oh unhappy me!*
12. *in mortem*, in with acc. into, to.

5

6. *summā*, from *summus*, a, um, utmost.
8. *irātā*, agrees with *vulpes* understood, enraged, angry.
11. *vētita*, from *vētītus*, a, um, forbidden.
12. *ēlēvant*, from *ēlēvo*, v. l. *avi*, atum, make light of, disparage.

6

2. *gēro*, carry, hence wear of a garment.
3. *vestibus*, look out vestis.
5. *divitem*, acc. of *dives*, agrees with *man* understood.

7

1. *viscum*, birdlime.
3. *ārundīnes*, from *arundo*, a reed, stick for bird-catching.
5. *vīpērae*, dat. sing. of *vīpera*, indirect object after *imponit*.
6. *aucūpem*, acc. of *auceps*.
- sūbito*, adv. suddenly.
9. *fātālis*, deadly.

8

1. *sarcīna*, knapsack, mule-pack.
4. *ōnērē*, abl. of *ōnus*, burden.
6. *insīdiae*, plu. ambush.
10. *opes*, look out *ōpem*.
- periculo obnoxiae*, exposed to danger.

9

1. *īnīmīci*, from *īnīmīcus*, a, um, adj. used as subst., foes.
7. *vīdēro*, fut. perf. of *vīdeo*.

10

3. *divitiae*, pl., *riches*.
4. *quaerite*, imperative of *quaero*, *seek ye*.
5. *defōdārunt*, look out *defōdio*.
7. *multiplīcem*, look out *multiplēx* ; *fructus*, *fruit*, *yield*.

PREPARATIONS

[Pages 5-10.]

11

1. *Puer*, noun, decl. 2. m. *boy*.
et, conjunction, *and*.
puella, noun, decl. 1. f. *girl*.
cum, preposition, gov. abl. *with*.
pārentibus, noun, abl. plu. of *pārens*, 3. c. *a parent*.
in, preposition, gov. abl. *in*.
ōrā, noun, abl. sing. of *ōrā*, 1. f. *shore*.
māris, noun, gen. sing. of *mārē*, 3. n. *sea*.
2. *hābitābant*, verb, 3. p. plu. impf. indic. of *hābitō*, 1. *I dwell*.
incōlae, noun, nom. plu. of *incōla*, 1 f. *inhabitant*.
lōcum, noun, acc. sing. of *lōcus*, 2. m. *place*.
Finem, noun, acc. sing. of *finis*, 3. c. *end*.
Terrārum, noun, gen. plu. of *terra*, 1. f. *land*.
vōcant, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *vōco*, 1. *I call*.
3. *Libēri*, noun, nom. plu. of *libēri*, 2. m. (no sing.), *children*.
pātrēm, noun, acc. sing. of *pāter*, 3. m. *father*.
mātrēm, noun, acc. sing. of *māter*, 3. f. *mother*.
valdē, adverb, *exceedingly*, *very much*.
āmābant, verb, 3. p. plu. impf. indic. of *āmo*, 1. *I love*.
4. *iussā*, noun, acc. plu. of *iussum*, 2. n. *command*, *order*.
semper, adverb, *always*.
fāciēbant, verb, 3. p. plu. impf. indic. of *facio*, *fācēre*, *I make*, *do*, here *I carry out*.

12

1. *Dīs*, noun, abl. sing. of *dīs*, 5. c. *day*.
tāmen, conjunction, *yet*.
nefāsto, adjective, abl. m. sing. of *nefāstus*, a, um, *unlucky*.

1. *ambo*, adjective, *both*.
contrā, preposition, gov. acc. *against*.
iusſſſ, noun, acc. plu. from *iusſum*, 2. n. *command*.
mātris, noun, gen. sing. of *māter*, 3. f. *mother*.
ad, preposition, gov. acc. *to*.
2. *litus*, noun, acc. sing. from *lītus*, 3. n. *shore*.
decurrērunt, verb, 3. p. plu. perf. indic. of *decurro*, 3. *I run*.
cymbam, noun, acc. sing. from *cymba*, 1. f. *boat*.
quē, conjunction, *and*.
intrāvērunt, verb, 3. p. plu. perf. indic. of *intro*, 1. *enter*.
ibi, adverb, *there*.
dīu, adverb, *for a long time*.
3. *lūdēbant*, verb, 3. p. plu. imperf. indic. of *ludo*, *I play*.
per, preposition, gov. acc. *over* or *through*.
transtra, noun, acc. plu. from *transtrum*, 2. n. *bench*.
transilēbant, verb, 3. p. plu. impf. indic. from *transilio*,
4. *I jump over*.
mānibus, noun, abl. plu. from *mānus*, 4. f. *hand*.
4. *āquam*, noun, acc. sing. from *āqua*, 1. f. *water*.
verbērābant, verb, 3. p. plu. impf. indic. from *verbēro*, 1. *I beat*.
Perpētūo, adjective, abl. sing. m. from *perpētūus*, a, um,
perpetual.
tandem, adverb, *at length*.
mōtu, noun, abl. sing. from *mōtus*, 4. m. *moving*.
fūnem, noun, acc. sing. of *fūnis*, 3. c. *rope*.
5. *solvunt*, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *solvo*, 3. *I loosen*.
aestūs, noun, nom. sing. *aestus*, 4. m. *tide*.
cymbam, noun, acc. sing. of *cymba*, 1. f. *boat*.
in, preposition, gov. acc. *into*, *to*.
altum, noun, acc. sing. of *altum*, 2. n. *deep-sea*.
prōvēhīt, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *provēho*, 3. *I carry*.

13

1. *Nēmo*, noun, nom. sing. *no one*.
eos, acc. masc. plu. of *is*, *ea*, *id*.
videt, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *video*, 2. *I see*.
eorum, gen. masc. plu. of *is*, *ea*, *id*.
clāmōres, noun, acc. plu. of *clāmōr*, 3. m. *cry*.
2. *audit*, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *audio*, 4. *I hear*.

2. **Praetērā**, adverb, *besides*, or *moreover*.
nulli, adjective, nom. m. plu. of *nullus*, *no one*.
rēmi, noun, nom. plu. of *rēmus*, 2. m. *oar*.
sunt, verb, 3. p. plu. of *sum*, *I am*.
cymbā, noun, abl. sing. of *cymba*, 1. f. *boat*.
Nox, noun, nom. sing. 3. f. *night*.
3. **tandem**, adverb, *at length*.
cum, preposition, gov. abl. *with*.
tēnēbris, noun, abl. sing. of *tēnēbrae*, 1. f. plu. *darkness*.
vēnit, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *vēnio*, 4. *I come*.
ambo, adjective, *both*.
lācrimis, noun, abl. plu. of *lacrima*, 1. f. *tear*.
defessi, adjective, nom. m. plu. of *defessus*, a, um, *weary*.
4. **dormiunt**, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *dormio*, 4. *I sleep*.
Intērā, adverb, *meanwhile*.
undae, noun, nom. plu. of *unda*, 1. f. *wave*.
cymbam, acc. fem. sing. of *cymba*, *a boat*.
longē, adverb, *afar*.
a, preposition, gov. abl. *from*.
5. **pātriā**, noun, abl. sing. of *patria*, 1. f. *fatherland*.
pārentibus, noun, abl. plu. of *pārens*, 3. c. *parent*.
sōlis, noun, gen. sing. of *sol*, 3. m. *the sun*.
occāsum, noun, acc. sing. of *occāsus*, 4. m. *setting*.
āmōvent, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *āmōveo*, 2. *I move away*.

14

1. **Primā**, adjective, abl. fem. sing. of *primus*, a, um, *first*.
lūcē, noun, abl. sing. of *lux*, 3. f. *light, dawn*.
mirificam, adjective, acc. fem. sing. of *mirificus*, a, um, *wonderful*.
insulā, noun, acc. sing. of *insula*, 1. f. *island*.
vident, verb, *video*, 2. *I see*.
Arbōres, noun, nom. plu. of *arbor*, 3. f. *tree*.
2. **Enim**, conjunction, *for*.
tangunt, verb, *tango*, 3. *touch*.
omniā, adjective, nom. neut. plu. of *omnis*.
māiōrā, adjective, nom. neut. plu. of *māior*, *greater*.
quam, conjunction, *than*.

2. *dōmi*, noun, locative case of *dōmūs*, *at home*.
3. *Mox*, adverb, *soon*.
cymbae, noun, gen. sing. of *cymba*, 1. f. *boat*.
cārīnā, noun, nom. sing. 1. f. *keel*.
mollēm, adjective, acc. sing. of *mollis*, *soft*.
ārēnam, noun, acc. sing. of *ārēna*, 1. f. *sand*.
lēviter, adverb, *lightly*.
rādīt, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *rado*, *I graze*.
4. *Laetā*, adjective, abl. fem. sing. of *laetus*, a, um, *glad*.
vōcē, noun, abl. sing. of *vox*, 3. f. *voice*.
sālūtāt, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *sālūto*, 1. *I hail*.
cītō, adverb, *quickly*.
e, preposition, gov. abl. *out of*.
5. *cymbā*, noun, abl. sing. *boat*.
in, preposition, gov. acc. *upon*.
lītus, noun, acc. sing. 3. n. *shore*.
dēsillunt, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *desillio*, 4. *I jump down*.

15

1. *illī*, pronoun, nom. plu. m. of *ille*, *he*.
lītōrē, noun, abl. sing. of *lītus*.
2. *rēfūl*, adj., nom. plu. m. of *refluus*, a, um, *ebbing*.
fluctūs, noun, nom. plu. of *fluctus*, 4. m. *wave, tide*.
spēm, noun, acc. sing. of *spes*, 5. f. *hope*.
rēdītūs, noun, gen. sing. of *rēditus*, 4. m. *return*.
3. *rēsorbent*, verb, pres. indic. of *rēsorbeo*, 2. *I suck back*.
ambo, pronoun, m. plu. *both*.
dōlent, verb, pres. indic. of *dōleo*, 2. *I bewail*.
4. *fīōrum*, noun, gen. plu. of *flos*, 3. m. *flower*.
cōlōres, noun, nom. plu. of *cōlor*, 3. m. *hue*.
ānīmālīum, noun, gen. plu. of *ānīmal*, 3. n. *animal*.
5. *gēnēra*, noun, nom. plu. of *gēntis*, 3. n. *kind*.

16

1. *explōrat*, verb, pres. indic. of *explōro*, *I explore*.
2. *maxīmā*, adj., superlative degree of *magnus*, *great*.
admīrātīōnē, noun, abl. sing. of *admīratio*, 3. f. *surprise*.

4. *magnitūdīnē*, noun, abl. sing. of *magnitudo*, 3. f. *size*.
nostrōrum, possessive adj. of *nos*, from *noster*, *nostrā*,
nostrum, *our*.

17

1. *āvibus*, noun, dat. plu. of *avis*.
 2. *ālis*, noun, abl. sing. of *ālā*.
sōlem, noun, acc. sing. of *sol*, 3. m.
exclūdunt, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *exclūdo*, 3. *I shut out*.
Addē, verb, 2. p. sing. pres. imperative of *addo*.
 3. *fructūm*, noun, gen. plu. of *fructūs*, 4. m.
Hic, pronoun, abl. plu. of *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*, *this*.
fāmēm, noun, acc. sing. of *fāmes*, 3. f. *hunger*.
 4. *sīnē*, preposition gov. abl. *without*.

18

1. *frātri*, noun, dat. sing. of *frater*.
noctē, noun, abl. sing. of *nox*, 3. f. *night*.
inquīt, verb, irreg. from *inquam*, 3. p. sing. *I say*.
dormiēmus, verb, 1. p. plu. fut. indic. of *dormio*, 4. *I sleep*.
 2. *En*, interjection, followed by acc. *Behold*.
cūcurbītam, noun, acc. sing. of *cucurbīta*, 1. f. *a pumpkin*.
 3. *nōbis*, pronoun, dat. plu. of *egō*, *I*.
ambōbus, adj., dat. plu. of *ambo*.
Partem, noun, acc. sing. of *pars*, 3. f. *part*.
lātēre, noun, abl. sing. of *lātūs*, 3. n. *side*.
 4. *excīdāmus*, verb, 1. p. plu. pres. subj. of *excīdo*, 3. *I cut out*.
hābēbīmus, verb, 1. p. plu. fut. indic. of *hābeo*, 2. *I have*.
 5. *fāciunt*, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *fācio*, 3. *I make*.

19

1. *vīvant*, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *vīvo*, 3. *I live*.
constat, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *consto*, *consist*.
fructibus, noun, abl. plu. of *fructus*, 4. m. *fruit*.
 2. *ōvis*, noun, abl. plu. of *ovum*, 2. n. *an egg*.
nūcibus, noun, abl. plu. of *nux*, 3. f. *nut*.
rānārum, noun, gen. plu. of *rāna*, 1. f. *frog*.
crūrā, noun, acc. plu. of *crus*, 3. n. *leg*.

2. *cōquunt*, verb, 3. p. plu. pres. indic. of *cōquo*, 3. *I cook*.
3. *ignem*, noun, acc. sing. of *ignis*, 3. m. *fire*.
lignis, noun, abl. plu. of *lignum*, 2. n. *log*.
incendērant, verb, 3. p. plu. pluperfect indic. of *incendo*, 3.
I kindle.
4. *pēdicis*, noun, abl. plu. of *pēdica*, 1. f. *snare*.
hāmis, noun, abl. plu. of *hāmus*, 2. m. *hook*.
5. *partem*, noun, acc. sing. of *pars*.
tempōris, noun, gen. sing. of *tempus*, 3. n. *time*.
vēnātiōne, noun, abl. sing. of *venatio*, 3. f. *hunting*.

20

1. *sibi*, pronoun, dat. of *se*, for *himself*.
2. *pelle*, noun, abl. sing. of *pellis*, 3. f. *skin*.
unus, adjective, gen. sing. of *unus*, a, um, *one*.
virīdi, adjective, abl. sing. of *viridis*, *green*.
3. *prāterea*, adverb, *moreover*.
pāpillonum, noun, gen. plu. of *pāpilio*, 3. m. *butterfly*.
ālīs, noun. Look out *ālā*.
4. *pulcherrimum*, adjective, superlative of *pulcher*.
ingēbat, verb, impf. of *ingo*, 3. *I fashion*.
cōlōribus, noun, abl. plu. of *cōlor*, 3. m. *colour*.
5. *lūcēbat*, verb, impf. of *lūceo*, 2. *I shine*.

21

1. *mirābilia*, adj., acc. plu. neut. of *mirabilis*, *marvellous*.
inūsītātā, adj., abl. sing. fem. of *inusitatus*, *unusual*.
2. *magnitūdīne*, noun, abl. sing. of *magnitudo*, 3. f. *size*.
3. *cornibus*, noun, abl. plu. of *cornu*, 4. n. *horn*.
4. *fērit*, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *ferio*, 4, *I strike*.
aethēra, noun, acc. sing. of *aether*, 3. m. *air*.
abicit, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *abicio*, *abicere*, 3. *I throw away*.
ābest, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *absum*, *I am away*.
5. *excīdit*, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *excido*, 3. *I fall out*.
cardūi, noun, gen. sing. of *carduus*, 2. m. *a thistle*.
6. *spicūlis*, noun, abl. plu. of *spiculum*, 2. n. *spike*.
haeret, verb, 3. p. sing. pres. indic. of *haereo*, 2. *I stick*.
rēdūcis, adjective, gen. sing. of *redux*, *returning*.
auxilio, noun. Look out *auxilium*.

22

1. *tūtīōrem*, adj., acc. fem. sing. of *tutior*, comparative of *tutus*, *safe*.
pētēbant, verb, imperf. indic. of *pēto*, 3. *I seek*.
2. *hōmīnum*, noun, gen. plu. of *hōmo*, 3. c. *a man or woman*.
vestigīa, noun. Look out *vestigium*.
vidērant, verb, plupf. of *video*, ēre, *vidi*, *visum*, *I see*.
3. *tempōre*, noun. Look out *tempus*.
invēnērunt, verb, perf. indic. of *invēnio*, ire, *invēni*, *inventum*, *I find*.
4. *lātēribus*, noun. Look out *lātus*.
frondibus, noun, abl. plu. of *frons*, 3 f. *leaf, foliage*.
5. *contexunt*, verb, pres. indic. of *contexo*, ēre, *ui*, *xtum*, *I weave*.

23

2. *corpōre*, noun. Look out *corpus*.
dentibus, noun, abl. plu. of *dens*.
instruēbant, verb, impf. indic. of *instruo*, 3. *I furnish*.
3. *ē*, pronoun, abl. m. sing. of *is*, *ea*, *id*, *that*.
4. *ābērant*, verb, impf. indic. of *absum*.
5. *vītāvērunt*, verb, perf. indic. of *vito*, 1. *I avoid*.

24

1. *arbōris*, noun, gen. sing. of *arbor*, 3. f.
2. *rēbus*, noun, abl. plu. of *res*.
3. *sciūrus*, noun, 2. m. *a squirrel*.
nūces, noun, acc. plu. of *nux*, 3. f. *a nut*.
glandes, noun, from *glans*, 3. f. *an acorn*.
rādīces, noun, from *radix*, 3. f. *a root*.
4. *dābat*, verb, impf. of *do*, *dāre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *I give*.
5. *tīmēerunt*, verb, perf. indic. of *tīmeo*, 2. *I fear*.

25

2. *complēvērunt*, verb, plupf. of *compleo*, ēre, *evi*, *ētum*, *I complete*.

2. *is*, pronoun, dat. plu. of *is*, *ea*, *id*.
3. *incidit*, verb, perf. indic. of *incido*, 3. *I fall upon*.
mentibus, noun, dat. plu. of *mens*, 3. f. *mind*.
4. *reditus*, noun, gen. sing. of *reditus*, 4. m. *return*.
5. *sēcum*, pronoun, followed by preposition, *with themselves*.
6. *sēdebant*, verb, impf. indic. of *sēdeo*, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, *I sit*.
8. *sēmīna*, noun, acc. plu. of *sēmen*, 3. n. ; object of *vēho*.

26

2. *dirigēbant*. Look out *dirigo*.
4. *vītium*, noun, gen. plu. of *vitis*, 3. f. *a vine*.
clāvicūlis, noun, abl. plu. of *clavicūla*, *a tendril*.
nūce, noun, abl. sing. of *nux*, 3. f.

27

1. *proximo*, adjective, superlative degree from *prōpe*, *prōpior*
next.
2. *orientem*, noun, acc. sing. of *oriens*, 3. m. *the east*.
4. *tēnūsrunt*, verb, perf. indic. of *tēneo*, 2. *I hold*.

28

5. *sālūte*, noun, abl. sing. of *salus*, 3. f. *safety*.
sordidus, adjective, *mourning*.

29

1. *inquit*, verb, from *inquam*.
6. *ex imprōvisō*, *unexpectedly*.
10. *prō vēris*, *as true*.

NOTES

[PAGES 10—60.]

The figures 30, etc., refer to the numbering of the Passages in the Text.

- 30 cōmitem, acc. sing. of comes, in apposition to sororem, as companion.
- 31 mēlius, neuter of melior.
mihī est, lit. *there is to me* = *I have*.
- 32 quanto fēlicior, lit. *by how much happier*.
rēdibit, fut. of redeo, *will go back*.
- 33 āvi, dat. after invidet.
ōrē, abl. of os, oris.
tēret, fut. of tero, *will not waste*.
- 34 nihil āgentem, *doing nothing*; agentem, pres. part. of āgo, agrees with equum.
- 35 summis viribus, *with utmost strength*; viribus from vis. praedae, genitive depending on avidus, *greedy of prey*. militem, acc. of miles.
fauces. Look out faux.
- 36 rētē, abl. of rete, *a net*.
maximē, superlative adverb of magnus, *very greatly*.
hūmī, locative case, *on the ground*.
- 37 fructuum, look out fructus.
gēnēra, acc. plu. of gēnus.
magnōpēre, adv. of magnus; magnōpērē, māgis, maximē.
mālā, acc. plu. of mālum, not mālus.
singulāri pulchritūdīne, abl. of quality with epithet, *of extraordinary beauty*.
unum ex his, *one of these*.
mōmordit, perf. of mordeo.
pōtuit, perf. of possum, *I am able*.
cērēum, made of cēra, *wax*.

- 38 *rēliquit*, perf. of *rēlinquo*.
scripsit, look out *scribo*.
admōdum, adverb, *very*.
redībo, fut. of *rēdeo*.
abripuit, perf. of *abripio*.
nec mihi, etc., lit. *it is not to me in my mind to return*.
 Translate *I have no intention to return*.
- 40 *minimae*, superl. of *parvus*.
nōbīs magno ūsūi sunt, lit. *are for great use to us*. Translate *are of great use*.
consōdērat, pluperf. of *consido*.
itīnērē, abl. of *iter*.
mōdō—mōdō, *now—now*.
fit, from *fio*, *becomes*.
quam cōlerrimē, supply *potest*, lit. *as most quickly he is able*. Translate *as quickly as possible*.
- 41 *tectum in dorso fērens*, *carrying its house on its back*.
āgītē, lit. *bring or lead*. Translate *come, make haste*.
expellāmus, *let us drive out*.
sōlo, dat. of *solum*, *to the ground*; after *conglutinant*.
impēdimento est apibus, lit. *is for a hindrance to the bees*.
- 42 *iamdiu non convēnīmus*, *we have not met for a long time*.
bēnignē, lit. *kindly*. Translate *thank you*.
- 44 *sōli*, nom. plu. from *solus*, *alone*.
- 48 *ecce*, interjection, governs acc. *caudam*, *behold*.
- 49 *natu maiōrem*, comparative of *senex*.
omnibus, dative plu. depending on *molestum*.
- 51 *āliquantūlum aquae*, lit. *something of water*.
quantum vis, *as much as you wish*.
evānuit, perf. of *evanesco*.
- 52 *ignoscē*, Imperative of *ignosco*, governs Dative.
fāvet, governs Dative.
- 53 *rōgāverit*, *rogo* takes Double Accusative after it.
quantum libet, lit. *as much as it pleases*.
- 55 *mūlīeri*, dative after *respondet*.
- 56 *rēdēuntī*, dative of *rediens*, pres. part. of *redeo*.
- 58 *plācēbant*, governs Dative.

- 59 ipsam matrem taedebat vipérarum, lit. *it was tiring her mother herself of the vipers*; taedet, impersonal verb, takes acc. and gen. after it.
- 60 visum, sup. of video, *in order to see*.
- 61 comédenda, gerundive of comēdo, followed by Dative of Agent. Translate *to be eaten up by the geese*.
cōhortem, the farm-yard, hence our word court.
- 64 Nemo me impūnē lācessit. The Scotch national motto.
- 66 nescio cuius rei emendae causā, *for the sake of buying I know not what*, i.e. *some trifle*.
de mēdio, lit. *out of the middle*, i.e. *out of the way*.
- 67 tantūli ut, *for so little that*, followed by subjunctive of Consequence; tantuli, elliptic genitive of Price.
possis, subj., indirect question, *I wonder how you can*.
- 68 Bōnae spongiae, elliptic genitive, supply *it is the mark of a good sponge*.
- 69 quicquid frūmenti, lit. *whatever of corn*.
- 70 oblītus, from oblivīcor, perf. part.
- 75 nē dixeris, negative command, *do not speak*.
- 77 id aegrē passus, *taking it ill*.
- 78 qui strūeret, final, *to build*.
- 79 hōmuncūlus, diminutive of homo, *a little man, mannikin*.
- 80 adeptūrus, fut. part. of adipiscor, lit. *about to obtain*.
- 82 plūris aestimavit, *thought more of*, lit. *valued Milo of more*.
nūlli, compare pluris.
- 84 longius ire, *to go farther*.
parvi, compare pluris above.
- 86 nescio quid māli, lit. *I know not what of mischief*.
- 87 hospitīs immēmōres, *forgetful of their guest*; immēmōr takes genitive.
- 88 qui nobis sālūti sit, final., lit. *to be for a saving to us*.
exercitū praefecit, *set him over the army*.

- 89 *invidiæ fuit, caused jealousy.*
māteriam elēvandi Milonem præbuit, afforded grounds for
disparaging Milo.
- 90 *non mihi opus est, I have no need of, lit. there is no need to*
me with.
- 91 *fērit, from fērio.*
- 92 *rādicātus, adverb, from the roots.*
- 93 *cum . . . tum, both . . . and.*
- 94 *iāntū clausā, abl. abs., lit. the door having been shut.*
- 95 *tergo appōsitō, abl. abs. There being no Past Participle*
Active in Latin, the Romans use the Passive Participle
absolutely instead. Translate having placed his back
against a tree.
- 96 *iniussu, without the command of.*
- 98 *cūbitum, act. supine of cubo, lit. in order to lie down, hence*
to bed.
dormitum, act. supine of dormio.
- 99 *quo faciilius. Translate and in order that by this means the*
more easily.
- 102 *me tui misēret, lit. it pities me of you.*
cūrā ut vāleas, take care to get well.
- 103 *equus cānem, supply defendebat.*
sui, genitive of se.
sālūtī sociō suo, lit. is for a deliverance to his companion.
- 106 *ab ovis usque ad pōma, from eggs to apples, i.e. from begin-*
ning to end of a banquet.
- 111 *Pittheum. Pittheus, son of Pelops, was king of Troezenē,*
an ancient city of Argōlis.
quindēcim annos natum, when he was fifteen years old, lit.
having been born fifteen years.
fac tollas, ut omitted, strive to lift.
- 112 *se fecisse, acc. and infin. after verb of stating.*
- 113 *ad pericūla subeunda, lit. with a view to dangers to be*
undergone, i.e. to face all dangers. Gerundive attraction.
re infectā, without doing anything.
sublatum evertit=sustulit et evertit.

- 114 *oculos ad mare advertere.* So clear is the atmosphere that, from the hill near Troezen, the eye can see the island of Aegina lying midway in the Saronic Gulf, and beyond it the blue hills of Attica more than fifty miles distant.
- 115 *eodem, to the same spot.*
- 117 *binarem.* Corinth stands at the neck of the Isthmus, and so commands a view of two seas, the Corinthian and Saronic Gulfs.
quibus affigas, final, quibus=ut iis.
- 120 *parceretur, impersonal.*
- 121 *quietis capiendae.* Gerundive attraction.
- 122 *non amplius, no longer.*
gavisus, look out gaudeo.
- 123 *Eleusis:* near the sea coast in north of Attica.
Triptoleumum. Triptolemus was the inventor of agriculture.
- 125 *Aphidnas.* Instead of proceeding direct to Athens, Theseus goes north-east to Mount Parnes, in order to go to Aphidnae to be cleansed from the blood of Sinis, who was a blood-relation of Aegeus.
- 127 *Ne processeris:* use of Perfect Subjunctive in negative command of 2nd person.
- 128 *adversa, right opposite, full on his face.*
- 130 *qui nuntiaret, qui final, in order to announce.*
- 131 *quod incuteret, consecutive use of relative; understand eiusmodi, wine of such a kind as to give new life.*
nescio quid mali, lit. I know not what of evil, i.e. some evil.
- 135 *proficiscens, Temporal, at starting.*
ex sententia evenire, turn out prosperously.
- 136 *pædes, yard-arms.*
- 137 *septēni, distributive numeral used for cardinal.*
- 138 *ipsam, i.e. the speaker.*

142 The village of Cereatae belonging to Arpinum, where Caius Marius was born, B.C. 155, is to-day known by the name of Casamare, the home of Marius.

stipendia meruit, earned pay, i.e. served.

143 honores, i.e. the offices of Aedile, Praetor, Consul.

144 se abdicavit, *resigned.*

147 pugnare, etc., Historic Infinitives: an idiomatic use of Infinitive instead of Indicative to describe rapid succession of events.

150 Bestia et Albino. Caius Bestia and Spurius Albinus were two Roman generals of noble family, and were publicly disgraced and exiled for their conduct during the Jugurthine War (B.C. 109).

Imagines. Busts of distinguished ancestors, generally made of wax, and placed in the atrium. A man of the people, like Marius, could boast of no distinguished ancestors.

152 Sulla. Sulla, afterwards his bitter rival, was at this time the legatus of Marius, and claimed the credit of the capture of Jugurtha.

155 spoliis opimis: the spoils of honour when the victorious general killed with his own hand the leader of the enemy.

156 ad id . . . ut, *to such a pitch . . . that.*

canales. To harden his undisciplined troops, Marius employed them in cutting a canal and thereby diverting the waters of the river Rhone near their encampment.

157 divinatione. The Syrian prophetess, Martha, lent the aid of her oracles to the council of war.

158 essent, subjunctive, because indirect question.

159 castra munienda curavit, *took care that the camp should be fortified.*

Aquas Sextias, now known as Aix in France. The battle was fought B.C. 102.

160 Ambrones, the bravest of the Cimbrians, already tried in the Battle of Arausio, where they defeated the Romans under Caepio and Scaurus, B.C. 105.

160 *institerunt*, from *insto*, *were upon them*.

166 The battle on the Raudine Plain was fought July 30, 101 B.C.

168 *nāribus exstantem*, lit *standing out with his nostrils*, i.e. *with his nose only out of the water*.

169 In the midst of his misfortunes his belief in himself and his destiny sustained him.

170 *magistratūs a servo docti*, *the magistrates, taught by a slave to pity this man*, etc.

instructum imposuerunt, *supplied him with money for the voyage and put him on board a ship*.

171 All the prominent men of the party of the Optimates were massacred and their goods confiscated by Marius.

172 Consul Octavius, Gnaeus Octavius, the Consul, was the first victim and disdained to flee.

Merula, Lucius Merula, the unwilling successor of Cinna.

Marcus Antonius, the most eloquent lawyer of his time.

He was Consul 99 B.C.

Quintus Catulus, Consul in 102 B.C. He had shared with Marius the glory of the victory at Raudii Campi.

173 *ut praedictum erat*. See paragraph 169.
oblit. B.C. 86.

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN

[PAGES 1—36.]

The figures 1, etc., in black type, refer to the numbering of the Passages
in the Text.

1

1. We were.
2. Thou hast been.
3. We are good boys.
4. O girl, be good.
5. They were happy.
6. The girl had been good.
7. War was dear to the soldier.
8. Thou hast been a faithful slave.
9. The dog is better than the lion.
10. These slaves will be soldiers.
11. The scent of the garden was sweet.
12. Violets are sweeter than roses.

2—5

1. The lion fights with teeth and claws.
2. The gnat joins battle with the lion.
3. The despicable spider conquers the gnat.
4. The greedy dog loses his own meat.
5. Freedom is dear to the jackdaw.
6. Slavery is not pleasant to birds.
7. The fox is a very clever animal.
8. Foxes love clusters of ripe grapes.

6—8

1. The poor man wears torn garments.
2. Robbers robbed the rich man of his costly robe.
3. The viper bit the fowler's foot.
4. The death of the fowler gave life to the thrush.
5. The robbers plunder the packs of the mules.
6. Poverty is not exposed to robbers.

9—10

1. The waves fall upon the two foes.
2. The one will see the death of the other.
3. The death of the one is pleasant to the other.
4. After the farmer's death the sons will be rich.
5. The vineyard gives back wealth beyond hope.
6. The yield of the vines is a hundred-fold.

11

1. The boy was loving the girl.
2. The girl will love the boy.
3. The mother loves the children.

12

1. The boy was beating the waters with his hand.
2. Perpetual moving loosens the ropes.
3. The boat was on the shore of the sea.

13

1. No oars were in the boat.
2. No one sees the tears of the children.
3. Darkness comes on : the children sleep.

14

1. The children hail the island with glad voices.
2. The boat was touching the soft shore.
3. The boy sees wonderful trees on the island.

15

1. The waves wash-back to sea the boat.
2. The flowers and animals delight the children.
3. The children bewail the return of the boat, (their)
only hope.

16

1. The brother and sister explore the land.
2. Both see strange things.
3. Cows equal elephants in size.

17

1. The wings of flies are like the wings of our birds.
2. They satisfy (their) hunger with wonderful fruits.
3. The wings of great birds shut out the sun.

18

1. Let us sleep in the pumpkin.
2. From the side of the pumpkin we will cut out doors.
3. Before night they make the necessary house.

19

1. They were cooking (their food), eggs, nuts, (and)
fruits.
2. We will catch birds and fish.
3. They spend their time happily.

20

1. The boy prepares for himself the skin of a frog (as) a coat.
2. The frog was shining with green and golden hues.
3. The butterflies' wings were bright with a thousand colours.

21

1. Animals of extraordinary size were wandering in the wood.
2. The horns of an immense cow stick into the pumpkin.
3. The brother returning sees (his) sister in a big thistle.

22

1. Both seek another place and safer roof.
2. At this time the boy finds an immense man's boot.
3. The boy cuts a door out of the boot's side.

23

1. In this shoe they were living a long time.
2. A dog of immense size destroys (their) home, the shoe.
3. The children avoided the tooth of the dog.

24

1. They find a safe home in the hollow trunk of the tree.
2. They furnish this tree with all things.
3. A squirrel gave nuts, a mole roots to them secure.

25

1. A yearning for her mother falls upon the girl's mind.
2. The boy began-to-think-over a plan of return.
3. (Their) anxious eyes watch the thistle seeds.

26

1. The breeze shall direct our car home.
2. They prepare rope from vines, from a nut a car.
3. The children bind a very large thistle seed to the car.

27

1. They entrust the strange car to the West-wind.
2. For many hours the rapid breeze directs (their) course.
3. Just before sunset they approach their-own land.

28

1. The sad parents weep-over the death of (their) children.
2. They now despair of the return of the boy and girl.
3. Mourning garments display the mother's grief.

29

1. A great balloon steers (its) way hither.
2. I recognise in the car a boy and girl, our children.
3. Boys of this time do not receive these tales as true.

30—34

1. Little boys love games.
2. Letters were not dear to Carolus.
3. The mother sends the boy to school.
4. The house of the master is hateful to boys.
5. The girl has not leisure.
6. The bird is happier than the boy.
7. The bee flits from flower to flower.
8. The boy envies the singing bird.
9. Birds build nests of moss.
10. Carolus pays the penalty for delay.

35—40

1. A soldier was swimming in the river.
2. Suddenly he sees a crocodile.
3. He seeks the bank with all his might.
4. A tiger, eager for food, was lying on the bank.
5. The boy shows his companion the wings of the beautiful bird.
6. Carolus saw an apple of wonderful size.
7. Boys' teeth are not strong (enough) to bite wax apples.
8. A strong man cannot catch a very swift runner.
9. The thief had a mind to steal the shoes.
10. The countryman refuses to betray the king.

41—44

1. Little things are often of use.
2. The fly settled on the traveller's neck.
3. A huge lion was approaching.
4. The traveller sits on the top of the palm.
5. The snail carries its house on its back.
6. The bees fasten the snail to the bee-hive.

7. Let us have a talk on these matters.
8. The fox retires as quickly as possible.
9. The boys were about four years old.
10. They long to penetrate the forest, the home of wolves.

45—48

1. The servants seek the children who have gone astray.
2. The father despairs about the children.
3. Both play with the bear.
4. One adorns the beast with flowers.
5. The other laughs contentedly.
6. The doctor with great care carries home the dog.
7. He bathes the limb with fomentations.
8. Carlo with a wounded friend enters the room.
9. The eagle carried off the babe to the top of the rock.
10. The little boy had never met a snake of such a kind.

49—50

1. In the middle of the wood lived an old woman.
2. The old woman has two daughters.
3. The elder was cross, the other was good-natured.
4. The cottage was a mile distant from the fountain.
5. Phyllis used to carry her pitcher to this fountain.
6. The poor old woman asks Phyllis for water.

51—52

1. The girl gives the old woman water.
2. She raises the pitcher, which is heavy, to her mouth.

3. The old woman returns thanks and vanishes.
4. The mother, who stands near the door, scolds her daughter.
5. The daughter gives the mother pearls from her lips.
6. The old woman, to whom I gave water, gave me these pearls.

53—54

1. The mother bids Lydia go to the fountain in the wood.
2. She sees the pearls, which her sister's lips let fall.
3. Instead of a common pitcher she carries a silver cup.
4. A woman suddenly appears riding on a splendid horse.
5. The horse has golden trappings.
6. The woman, instead of pearls, gives snakes.

55—56

1. The woman punishes her spiteful nature by an unwelcome gift.
2. Whenever she opens her lips she lets fall vipers and toads.
3. The girl returns home angry.
4. Snakes and toads leap forth from Lydia's lips.
5. Terror and hate fill the minds of all who are present.
6. The mother scolds Phyllis, who flees into the woods.

57—59

1. A prince saw the maiden sitting under a tree.
2. When he sees her weeping, he inquires the cause of her tears.

3. My mother's evil tongue has driven me from home.
4. He places the maiden, from whose lips fall pearls,
on his own horse.
5. Phyllis pleases the king and the queen.
6. She marries the prince, and enriches her friends
with pearls.
7. Lydia becomes daily worse.
8. The mother tires of snakes and toads.
9. Hunger or wild beasts put an end to Lydia's life.
10. Gentle words are more precious than pearls.

61—63

1. An old woman was living in the country.
2. The cherries cooked in wine were eaten by the
geese.
3. Lest the feathers be lost, they are plucked from
the birds.
4. The bodies are thrown away as useless.
5. Surely the cold will kill the geese stripped of
feathers.
6. Lest the cold kill the geese, they are clothed in
red tunics.
7. A golden coin is given to a dumb beggar.
8. The dumb man, astonished, returns thanks.
9. The power of speaking is restored to the dumb man.
10. How can a man, being deaf, hear?

64—66

1. War was being carried on by the Danes against
the Scoti.
2. A midnight assault was made by the enemy.
3. The feet of the soldiers chosen for this task are bare.
4. The Scoti are awakened by a loud shout.
5. The citadel was saved by a thistle.

6. Hence the thistle is greatly loved by the Scots.
7. The squirrels were saved by the death of their mother.
8. The mother delaying too long died.
9. The boy conscious of theft confessed his guilt.
10. Give me any draught you like.
11. He drank off the bitter draught to the dregs.
12. Snatched from death by the draught he departed.

67—70

1. Can swords be sold for so little?
2. Those who steal can sell very cheap.
3. One ruffian stole both handles and blades.
4. It is the business of a thief to steal.
5. It is the mark of a fool to indulge in wine freely.
6. The farmer, to catch the thief, hid himself in the granary.
7. The thief ties up the sack in which the farmer was hidden.
8. All the corn was carried away by the thief.
9. Beggars ask the rich for help.
10. The lame man forgets his weakness.
11. Nimble using his feet he outruns all others.
12. Overcome by fear of the tiger he never returns.

71—74

1. Let us afford help to one another.
2. The blind can help the lame, the lame the blind.
3. Those who help others, help themselves.
4. Let the life of others be made more happy.
5. Boys who behave badly will be punished.
6. To learn is often easier than to unlearn.
7. The judge soon tired of the collar.
8. This man, accused of theft, will be condemned to death.

75—78

1. An idiot went to hunt rabbits.
2. His companions said, 'Don't frighten the rabbits.'
3. The young man spoke Latin, lest the rabbits should be frightened.
4. The rabbits as soon as they hear run away.
5. It happened that the elephant refused to go on the bridge.
6. Urged by a sharp javelin, the beast tried the passage.
7. The driver was deservedly punished for his cruelty.
8. Cato loved his son so much that he wished for more sons.
9. The Athenians were not seeking a man to make a long speech.
10. To build a temple there is no need of long speeches.

79—81

1. A dwarf, by name Milo, was sewing in his shop.
2. He kills seven flies at one blow.
3. Astonished by his own valour he makes a broad belt.
4. The words, 'seven at one blow,' are emblazoned on the belt.
5. All the world shall learn my great deeds.
6. Girt with the belt he sets out to win glory.
7. Soon he saw a giant sitting under a tree.
8. The giant, laughing at him, said:
9. Who are you? What are you going to do?
10. How did you kill seven men at one blow?
11. I do not value your strength highly.
12. Can you squeeze water out of a stone?
13. The dwarf squeezed the cheese, till milk flowed from it.

82—84

1. Milo overcame the giant in throwing.
2. Milo's bird sought the sky never to return.
3. Milo carries a heavier burden than the giant.
4. The giant thinks more highly of Milo.
5. Small as he is, Milo is stronger than the giant.
6. Milo is allowed to go to the giant's cave.
7. There five hideous giants were roasting five sheep.
8. There were as many giants as roasted sheep.
9. Milo thinks little of the giant.

85—87

1. Milo, having enjoyed his supper, is led to his couch.
2. Suspecting something wrong he sought a dark corner.
3. Here I may lie down safe, says he.
4. The giants, overcome by sleep and wine, lie down.
5. At midnight the treacherous giant batters his bed with a club.
6. The guest, safe from the blows, slept all night.
7. Next day the giants saw Milo running towards them.
8. Conscious of guilt they take to their heels.
9. Fearing punishment they hide themselves in caves.
10. Proud of his victory, Milo takes himself to the king.
11. The king sends for him and sets him over his troops.

88—90

1. The honours given to Milo are a cause of envy to all.
2. The citizens fear to be killed by this tried soldier.

3. The province flourishes for several years in peace.
4. The inhabitants of a neighbouring district humbly beg aid.
5. Milo is sent to destroy the robbers.
6. He, who slew seven at a blow, has no need of horsemen.
7. Advancing into the forest he found the giants asleep.
8. He throws down stones from a tree overhanging the sleepers.
9. One giant struck with a stone strikes the other with his fist.

91—94

1. They pull up pine-trees and fight.
2. The fight is keen and long.
3. At length worn out by wounds both fall.
4. The dwarf calls up the knights and shows them the slain giants.
5. The king, ungrateful, exposes Milo to a thousand dangers.
6. With a rope and axe he brings home the stag alive.
7. The unicorn transfixes the tree, not Milo's body.
8. Fearless he attacks the boar which lays waste the fields.
9. Milo shuts the door of the temple and catches the boar.
10. Having brought back the head of the boar he marries the king's daughter.

95—98

1. The robbers fought so bravely that they conquered him.

2. If he had had more coins, he would have fought harder.
3. He drew his sword and placed his back against a tree.
4. The heat was so great that the city was deserted.
5. The hot ashes overwhelmed those who had no ships.
6. The sentinel despised death and died at his post.
7. How can the sons be said to rule the State?
8. O boys, imitating the chickens, go to bed at sunset.
9. The mother accompanies the chickens when they go to sleep.

99—101

1. The man, while he is taking honey, sticks in the trunk of the tree.
2. A bear following bees climbs the same tree.
3. Bears go backwards into hollows for the sake of going out more easily.
4. The bear, frightened by the man's shouts, withdraws its tail.
5. The man clings to the bear's tail with all his might.
6. Fearing to be caught, the bear takes to headlong flight.
7. A youth was travelling from Megara to Athens.
8. No trees were near to afford shade.
9. The uncle preferred the plague to the boys.

102—104

1. An innocent man would not have been accused of so great a crime.
2. The man was so sick that he could not lift so heavy a table.
3. The judge pities the man and acquits him of the theft.

4. Take care to take home this bag of money.
5. The guilty man, forgetting his disease, carried off the bag.
6. He was brought back and condemned to death.
7. The horse helps the dog, which he loves.
8. The dog loves the horse, which he helps.
9. Men go to a barber to be shaved.
10. Who ever saw an owl like that bird.
11. Is an owl like a man, or a man like an owl ?
12. The boy is more like an owl than his father.

105—110

1. It happened that three men were walking in a wood.
2. The bones of a tiger happened to be lying on the ground.
3. The learned man caused the tiger to come to life again.
4. Is it the mark of a fool or a wise man to keep silence ?
5. One wheel of this machine is placed before the other.
6. The machine runs downhill very fast.
7. It is in any one's power to use this machine.
8. Many in riding cover themselves with honourable dust.
9. Do not persuade a friend to mount this machine.
10. Those skilled in this machine are borne headlong downhill with impunity.

EXERCISES ON THESEUS

[PAGES 36—49.]

Page 36.

1. Aethra, the mother of Theseus, brought up her son at-the-court-of Pittheus, who was reigning in the ancient city of Troezen. As a boy he was trained in all the exercises of the palaestra and spent much time 4 in hunting. He chased the deer in the forest and with his spear killed wild boars. He did everything to prepare himself for lifting the stone, about which his mother had spoken.

Page 37.

2. At length when he was now twenty years old, with his mother he again sought the grove, which stood not far from the temple of Neptune. He entered the grove and found the plane-tree and the stone lying 4 beneath it. Striving with all his strength he made a mighty effort, and with difficulty he moved and raised the great stone.

Page 37.

3. Beneath the stone the astonished youth beheld winged-sandals and an immense sword, the hilt of which was made of gold. These he lifts up and joyfully carries back to his mother. When Aethra saw 4 these things, she embraced her son and wept. Then she ordered him to go to Attica and to seek out his father Aegeus, who was king of that land.

Page 38.

4. 'But first,' said she, 'it is necessary for you to achieve great deeds and encounter all kinds of dangers, that you may be welcomed by your father, Aegeus, the king of the Athenians.' Having spoken these words Aethra retired into the temple. Theseus being left alone prepared himself to make a long journey, and determined on his way to seek out and kill all the robbers who at that time made the highways of Greece dangerous for travellers.

Page 39.

5. First Theseus met Periphetes, whom men called the Spider. Periphetes carried a club forged by his father Hephaestus. His shoulders were covered by a bear's hide. This hide was so thick that the sword of Theseus could not pierce it; so Theseus, throwing away his sword, seized the giant with his hands and dashed out his brains against the rock. He left his body to be devoured by the birds, but took away the club and shaggy bear's hide as a trophy.

Page 39.

6. Next, near Corinth, he fought with Sinis the robber. Now Sinis used to tie the limbs of his victims to two fir-trees, the tops of which he had bent down to the ground. The trees being let go tore asunder the bodies of his victims. Theseus with the club, which he had taken from Periphetes, broke the fir-tree, which Sinis was relying on. Then he bound the limbs of the giant to two fir-trees which stood near and tore asunder the limbs of the monster, as he himself had before torn the limbs of others.

Page 40.

7. After this Theseus came to the cliffs of Sciron. This monster lying in wait for unwary travellers compelled them to wash his feet. And when this was done (*abl. abs.*) with his foot he pushed them from the 4 top of the rock to be eaten by the tortoise, which in this manner he fed with human flesh. The combat was long and fierce. But at length Theseus conquered and killed the giant in the same way as he himself had 8 destroyed many others.

Page 41.

8. When the hero had thrown Sciron from the cliff he descended from the mountains into the fertile plains of the valley. Here he saw herds of cattle and sheep feeding. The shepherds frightened by the shaggy 4 bear's hide drove off their sheep (*abl. abs.*) (and) betook themselves to the caverns. When, however, they found that Periphetes was dead, they returned from their hiding-places and rendered thanks to the hero for 8 so great a service. Not delaying long there, Theseus with renewed courage set out in search of new adventures.

Page 42.

9. Having advanced to Eleusis he there challenged Cercyon to battle. So great was the strength of this giant that all men feared him, and no one was willing to wrestle with him. After supper, having prepared 4 themselves for the fight, they joined battle. Under the light of the moon all night they struggled, but neither was able to conquer his adversary. At last Cercyon relaxed his arms and was thrown to the 8 ground with such violence that his neck was broken and an end was put to the fight.

Page 42.

10. While Theseus was travelling to Aphidnae he met a giant of immense size, who begged him to go with him to his castle and sleep that night on a wonderful couch which he had. This couch was made in such a manner that it fitted all who slept on it, and gave them such rest as they never enjoyed before. Overcome by the giant's prayers Theseus accompanied his host on the rugged path. Soon the giant sees other travellers approaching and hastens to offer hospitality to them also.

Page 43.

11. Meanwhile an old man to whom Theseus had given help to raise his burden of faggots thanked the hero for so great kindness and told him the name of the giant. 'That is Procrustes,' said he, 'whom I wretched serve. My stature fits the length of his wonderful bed. On this bed he tortures all his guests. The feet of some he cuts off. Others, whose limbs are short, he stretches with dreadful cruelty.'

Page 44.

12. Theseus, greatly enraged at these words, ran up to his host and felled him with his club. He placed him on his own bed and cut off his feet and his head, to make his stature fit the measurement of his fatal couch. The treasures of the slain giant, which he had piled up during many years of robbery, were divided among the inhabitants of that region.

Page 45.

13. Thence Theseus, whose fame had now spread abroad far and wide, went to Aphidnae in order that he might cleanse himself from the murder of Sinis, who was

a blood-relative of Aegeus. Afterwards proceeding to 4 Athens he drove out the Pallantidae from his father's palace, and released his father from the magic spells of Medea. When Medea was unwilling to taste the wine which she had offered him, having drawn his sword he 8 would have slain her unless she had been carried off into the air by yoked dragons.

Page 46.

14. When the words which Aethra had spoken had been repeated, Theseus displayed to Aegeus the sword and the sandals which he had found under the plane-tree. At once Aegeus recognised his son and made 4 known the cause of his joy to the citizens. A short time afterwards the envoys sent by King Minos came to Athens to demand the annual tribute of seven youths and seven maidens, who were yearly given over 8 to the monster Minotaur.

Page 46.

15. When Theseus was informed of this thing he was deeply moved by anger and threatened the envoys with death. At last he determined to give himself up as a victim of his own accord, and to kill the savage 4 monster with his own hand. With difficulty he persuaded his father to allow him to go, and promised if he succeeded and killed Minotaur to hoist on his return a white sail instead of a black. Which promise, alas, 8 elated by too much joy, he afterwards forgot, and Aegeus seeing a black sail threw himself from the top of a tower into the Aegean Sea.

Page 47.

16. Then Theseus with the doomed band of victims sailed as quickly as possible from Athens to Crete, and

after a few days arrived at the palace of King Minos.
 4 When Minos saw him, and found out who he was, he
 took pity on him and bade him return home unhurt to
 his father. But Theseus begged that he might not be
 sent home, but that he might rather be the first to be
 8 cast into the labyrinth. Minos enraged at the rashness
 of the youth commanded the guards of the prison to
 throw him to Minotaur on the next day.

Page 47.

17. As Theseus was being led away to prison,
 Ariadne, the daughter of Minos, saw him, and as soon
 as she saw him, she loved him. Therefore, entering
 4 his prison by night she entreated him to flee from
 Crete and sail away with her before morning to
 Greece. When he was unwilling to do this she gave
 him a dagger, with which to kill Minotaur, and a ball
 8 of wool to guide back his steps through the windings of
 the maze built by Daedalus.

Page 48.

18. Next day at dawn Theseus was led by his
 guards to the labyrinth, and, keeping in his left hand
 the clue and in his right the dagger, advanced to meet
 4 the monster. Now Minotaur had the head of a bull
 and the teeth of a lion, with which to tear to pieces his
 prey. Him Theseus having followed through long
 windings at length saw, and after a long struggle
 8 killed. With difficulty returning he found Ariadne at
 the entrance of the labyrinth awaiting his coming.
 When they had set free the other prisoners, under
 the cover of night they embarked on board ship and
 12 escaped from the hostile harbour before the break of
 day.

EXERCISES ON CAIUS MARIUS

[PAGES 49—60.]

1. Caius Marius was born, A.U.C. 599, at Arpinum. Sprung from the lowest of the people, he seven times was elected consul. Trained by hardships and danger he gained renown in the Numantine War. In his 4. manners morose and rough, he made himself hateful to the nobles ; but honest, active, and brave in war, he won the love of his fellow-soldiers. He allied himself by marriage to the Julian family. Encouraged by 8 success, he determined to aim at public honours. He was created praetor, and was accused of bribery, but acquitted. After he had resigned the praetorship he received-by-lot the province of Iberia, and destroyed 12 the numerous bands of brigands, by whom those districts had been devastated.

2. He did good service under Metellus in the Jugurthine War, and helped him to restore the discipline of the army. The soldiers corrupted by luxury had lost their former valour. He hardened his 4 men by forced marches. He changed the position of his camp daily, and each night fortified the camp with a ditch and a rampart. Moreover he ordered each soldier to carry with him several days' food, and him- 8 self set an example of fortitude and temperance to all. Following the enemy to their distant retreats, Metellus attacked their strongholds, laid waste their fields, and besieged the citadel of Zama.

3. The walls of Zama are surrounded by the Roman army. An assault is made at the same time from all sides. The Numidae defend themselves with great
4 bravery; they throw down the scaling-ladders with their hands; they hurl stones, javelins, and flaming pitch from the walls; they set on fire the engines of the Romans, and make sallies from the gates. At the
8 same time, too, a large band led by Jugurtha himself attacked the camp of the Romans guarded only by a small number of soldiers. Of these nearly all were wounded and many killed. At the critical moment,
12 Marius, who saw what was happening, came to the rescue of his own men, drove back the enemy, and saved the camp.

4. Marius was jealous of Metellus, and said that he was prolonging the war in order to increase his own glory. Against Metellus's wish he became a candidate
4 for the consulship. He boasted of his own brave deeds and called to mind the disasters brought upon Rome by the nobles, and inveighed against the luxury and cowardice of the Optimates. Moreover, he promised if
8 the sole conduct of the war were given to him, that he would soon conquer Jugurtha and bring him in chains to Rome. Which thing actually happened. By these devices Marius was elected consul, and it so happened
12 that Jugurtha, owing to the treachery of his father-in-law, was betrayed to Sulla, Marius's lieutenant.

5. After the Jugurthine War was finished a greater danger threatened Rome. The Cimbri and Teutones, inflamed by former victories and eager for prey, were
4 marching to pillage the fertile plains of Italy. Who could stop them but Marius? Accordingly, by uni-

versal consent, Marius was a second time chosen consul with supreme power. He himself with his army hastened to check the advance of the Teutones, while 8 the other consul Catulus defended the Cis-alpine province against the Cimbri, who were pouring through the passes of the Norican Alps.

6. Marius at first prevented his troops from joining battle with the barbarians, in order that he might accustom them to their strange arms and wild war-cries. He pitched his camp not far from the place 4 where the Teutones had encamped, and strengthened his position with works and fortifications, and ordered no one to go out of the gates. The Romans, incensed by the arrogance of the enemy, by whom the territory 8 of their allies was daily being ravaged before their eyes, were with difficulty kept back within their camp. So great was their impatience that they begged Marius that it might be allowed to them to make an attack on 12 the barbarians.

7. The soldiers openly kept on grumbling against the inactivity of Marius. They kept on asking one another (*Oratio Obliqua*), 'Are we cowards? Does Marius think us women? What other army is being 4 waited for? Our commander has brought us here to dig canals and turn rivers from their channels. The enemy despise us and think we are afraid to trust ourselves outside the walls of our camp. We will 8 shortly make him think otherwise. No longer will we sit down idly and see the property of our allies destroyed.' Marius himself was pleased by this impatience of the soldiers, but determined not to fight a decisive 12 battle until a favourable opportunity offered.

8. He paid great attention to soothsayers and auguries, and always had with him in the camp a prophetess named Martha, by whose advice he exhorted
 4 the soldiers to restrain themselves. Many people announced favourable omens, which things encouraged the army and inspired confidence. Moreover, the soldiers joyfully greeted two vultures, which were
 8 recognised as birds of good omen by means of rings placed on their necks. These birds accompanied the army on the march, and were regarded both by the men and their general as harbingers of victory.

9. The enemy at length, moved by supreme contempt for the Romans, broke up their camp, and passing their position, marched on towards Italy.
 4 They said, mockingly, that they were going to Rome, and if the Romans wished to send anything to their wives, that they would carry it for them. So great, however, was the multitude of the barbarians that they
 8 marched slowly; nor did Marius allow them to escape, but following them closely overtook them near Aquae Sextiae. At which place in the evening, while the camp-servants were fetching water, a battle was begun.
 12 The Romans falling upon the Ambrones at a disadvantage, while crossing the river, killed a great part of them, and put the rest to flight.

10. Next day Marius prepared himself for a pitched battle. Having drawn up his line on the higher ground he secretly sent Claudius Marcellus with 3000 cavalry
 4 to take up a position sheltered by a wood, which was situated in the rear of the enemy. On that day the barbarians made no attack, and Marius was unwilling to go down on to the plain. On the third day,
 8 however, the enemy, impatient of delay, charged up

the hill. The Roman ranks stood unmoved, and allowed the enemy to tire themselves with running. Then all together, hurling their darts, they rushed upon the breathless barbarians.

11. At the same time the cavalry charged upon their flanks and drove back into the plain the already wavering line of the enemy. At this moment Claudius Marcellus out of his ambush attacked the barbarians 4 in the rear. Then followed a mighty carnage. The Romans put to the sword or took prisoners more than 20,000 barbarians. The greater part of the spoil was given to Marius, by whom alone so great a danger had 8 been averted from Italy. In the next year, joining his forces with Catulus, he crushed, and almost annihilated, the whole race of the Cimbri.

12. After Marius had been six times elected consul he was banished by Sulla, who seized the city, and put to death as many of the Marian faction as he could find. Marius having escaped to Africa again returned 4 to Rome in the consulship of Cinna, and being elected consul for the seventh time, mercilessly massacred all the chief men of Optimates. No one was spared. A reign of terror was set up in the city. The man, who 8 had been called a second Romulus on account of his saving the fatherland from the Gauls, behaved himself with such ferocity that the Romans hated his name.

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY

A

- Able, to be, possum, irreg. vāleo, 2.
 about, *prep.*, de, *abl.*
 accompany, to, cōmītor, 1.
 accord, own, sponte, *f.*
 accordingly, quārē, Itāque.
 account, on, of, ob, propter (with *acc.*).
 accuse, to, accūso, 1 (*acc.* and *gen.*).
 accustom, to, assuesco, 3, assue-
 fācio, 3.
 achieve, to, gēro, 3.
 acquit, to, absolvo (*acc.* and *gen.*),
 3.
 active, impīger, gra, grum.
 actually, *adv.* rēvērā.
 adorn, to, orno, 1, dēcōro, 1.
 advance, to, procēdo, 3, progrē-
 dior, 3.
 advance, impētus, *m.* 4.
 adventure, pēriculum, *n.* 2.
 adversary, hostis, adversārius, *m.*
 advice, consīlium, *n.* 2.
 advise, to, mōneo, 2, suādeo, 2.
 Aegean, Aegaeus, *a.* um.
 Aegeus, Aegaeus, *m.* 2.
 Aethra, Aethra, *ae.* *f.* 1.
 afford, to, praebeo, 2, praesto, 1.
 afraid of, to be. *See* fear.
 Africa, Africa, *f.* 1.
 after, *adv.* and *prep.* post (*acc.*).
 after that, *conj.* postquam with
perf. indic., cum with *plupf.*
subj.
 afterwards, postea.
 again, rursus, Itērum.
 against, ad or in, contra (*acc.*).
 against (wish of). *See* unwilling.
 aid, ōpem, *f.* 3, auxilium, *n.* 2.
 aim at, to, pēto, 3.
 air, aura, *f.* 1, aether, *m.* 3.
 alas, heu, eheu!
 alive, vivus, *a.* um.
 all, omnis, *e*; cuncti, *ae.* *a.*
 allow, to, sīno, 3, licet, *impers.* 2
 (with *dat.*).
 ally, to, coniungo, 3.
 ally, sōcius, *m.* 2.
 almost, *adv.* poene, ferā.
 alone, sōlus, *a.* um.
 Alps, Alpes, *f.* 3, *pl.*
 also, quōquē, et, ētiam.
 always, *adv.* semper.
 ambush, insīdiae, *f.* 1. *plu.*
 ancient, vētus, antiquus, *a.* um.
 anger, ira, *f.* 1.
 angry, Irātus, *a.* um.
 animal, ānīmal, *n.* 3.
 annihilate, to, dēleo, 2.
 announce, to, nuntio, 1, rēnun-
 tio, 1.
 annual, annuus, *a.* um.
 another, ālius, *a.* ud.
 anxious, anxius, sollicitus.

any (you like), *quivis*.
 any (some), *aliquis, quid*.
Aphidnae, Aphidnae, f. 1.
 appear, to, *appāreo, 2, vīdeor, 2.*
 apple, *pōmum, n. 2.*
 approach, to, *ādeo, irreg. apprō-
 pīquo, 1.*
Aquae Sextiae, Aquae Sextiae.
Ariadne, Ariadne, f. 1.
 arm, *brachium, n. 2.*
 arms, *arma, n. 2, pl.*
 army, *exercitus, m. 4.*
Arpinum, Arpinum, n. 2.
 arrive at, to, *pervēnio, 4, advēnio,
 4.*
 arrogance, *arrōgantia, f. 1.*
 as, ut, sicut, also pro with *abl.*
 as many as, tot . . . quot.
 as soon as, simul ac.
 as quickly as possible, quam
 celerimē.
 ashes, *cīnis, c. 3.*
 ask, to, *rōgo, 1 (two accs.), pēto,
 3, quaero, 3.*
 ask again and again, to, *rōgīto, 1.*
 asleep, *dormiens.*
 assault, *incurio, f. 3.*
 assault, to, *oppugno, 1, expugno,
 1.*
 astonished, *attonitus, a, um.*
 astray, to go, *āberro, 1.*
 at, ad or *apud* with *acc.*
 at last, *extrēmo.*
 at length, *tandem.*
 at the court of, *apud* with *acc.*
Athenian, Athēniensis.
Athens, Athēnae.
 attack, *impētus, m. 4.*
 attack, to, *ādōrior, 3, aggrēdior, 3,
 lācesso, 3, oppugno, 1.*
 attention to, to pay, *curam do,
 ratiōnem habeo.*

Attica, Attica, f. 1.
 augury, *augūrium, n. 1.*
 avert, to, *āverto, 3.*
 avoid, to, *vīto, 1.*
 await, to, *exspecto, 1.*
 awaken, to, *excito, 1.*

B

Babe, *infans, c. 3.*
 back, *tergum, n. 2, dorsum, n. 2.*
 backward, *retro, retrorsum.*
 badly, *adv. mālē.*
 bag, *saccus, m. 2.*
 ball-of-wool, *glōmus, n. 3.*
 balloon, *orbis, m. 3.*
 band, *mānus, f. 4.*
 banish, to, *expello, 3, exigo, 3.*
 bank, *rīpa, f. 1.*
 barbarian, *barbārus, a, um.*
 barber, *tonsor, m. 3.*
 bare, *nūdus, a, um.*
 bathe, to, *lāvo, 1.*
 batter, to, *percūtio, 3.*
 battle, *proelium, n. 2.*
 bear, *ursus, m. 2.*
 bear, to, *fēro, irreg., pātior, 3.*
 beast, *bēlua, f. 1, bestia, f. 1.*
 beat, to, *verbēro, 1.*
 beautiful, *pulcher, chra, chrum,
 dēcorus, a, um.*
 become, to, *fiō, irreg.*
 bed, *lectus, m. 2, tōrus, m. 2.*
 bee, *āpis, f. 3.*
 beehive, *alveārium, n. 2.*
 before, *adv. and prep. with acc.
 ante.*
 beg, to, *obsēcro, 1, prēcō, 1.*
 beggar, *mendicus, m. 2.*
 begin, to, use *imperf.* or *coepi*
 with *infīn.*
 behave, to, *gēro.*

behold, to, aspicio, 3, spēcûlor, 1, video, 2.
 belt, balteus, *m.* 2.
 bend down, to, deflecto, 3.
 beneath, *adv.* and *prep.* subter (with *acc.* and *abl.*).
 besiege, to, obsideo, 2.
 betake, to, rēcîpio, 3.
 betray, to, trādo, 3, prōdo, 3.
 better, mēlior.
 bewail, to, plōro, 1, fleo, 2, lūgeo, 2.
 beyond, *prep.* with *acc.* praeter.
 bid, to, iūbeo, 2.
 big, magnus, *a, um*.
 bind, to, ligo, 1, allîgo, 1.
 bird, āvis, *f.* 3, vōlūcris, *f.* 3.
 bite, to, mordeo, 2.
 bitter, ācerbus, *a, um*.
 black, nîger, gra, grum.
 blade, lāmina, *f.* 1.
 blind, caecus, *a, um*.
 blood relation, consanguîneus, *a, um*.
 blow, verber, *n.* 3, ictus, *m.* 4.
 boar, āper, *m.* 2.
 boast, to, iacto, 1, glōrior, 1.
 boat, cymba, *f.* 1.
 body, corpus, *n.* 3.
 bone, os, *n.* 3.
 boot, calceus, *m.* 2.
 born, to be, nascor, 3.
 born, nātûs, *a, um*.
 both . . . and, et . . . et.
 both, ambo.
 bottom of. See lowest.
 boy, puer, *m.* 2, puertîlus, *m.* 2.
 brain, cērēbrum, *n.* 2.
 brave, fortis, *e*.
 bravely, fortîter.
 bravery, virtus, *f.* 3.
 break, frango, 3, rumpo, 3.

break of day, *trans.* by first light.
 break up, to, perfringo, 3.
 breathless, anhēlans.
 breeze, aura, *f.* 1.
 bribery, ambîtus, *m.* 4.
 bridge, pons, *m.* 3.
 brigand, praedo, *m.* 3.
 bright, splendîdus, *a, um, clārus, a, um*.
 bring, to, fēro, *irreg.*
 bring back, to, rēfēro, *irreg.*
 bring-up, to (educate), ēdūco, 1.
 bring to, to, affēro.
 broad, lātus, *a, um*.
 brother, frāter, *m.* 3.
 build, to, aedîfico, 1. struo, 3.
 bull, taurus, *m.* 2.
 burden, ōnus, *n.* 3.
 but (unless), nîsî.
 but, sed, at.
 butterfly, pāpîlio, *m.* 3.
 by, a or ab (with *abl. of person*).
 by (by means of), translate by *abl.*

C

Call, to, vōco, 1, exclāmo, 1, appello, 1.
 call to mind, to, in mentem rēvōcāre.
 calm, tranquillus, *a, um; plācîdus, a, um*.
 camp, castra, *n.* 2, *pl.*
 camp-servant, cālō, *m.* 3.
 can (to be able), possum, *irreg.*, queo, *irreg.*, vāleo, 2.
 canal, cānālîs, *m.* 3.
 candidate (to be a candidate for), pēto, 3.
 car, currus, *m.* 4.
 care, cūra, *f.* 1.
 care for, to, cūro, 1.

Carlo, Carlo, *m.* 3.
 carnage, caedes, *f.* 3, strāges, *f.* 3.
 carry, to, porto, 1, fēro, *irreg.*, vēho, 3.
 carry back, to, rēfēro, *irreg.*
 carry off, to, āgo, 3.
 carry on (war), to, gēro, 3.
 castle, castellum, *n.* 2.
 cast into, to, inīcio, 3.
 catch, to, cāpio, 3, capto, 1.
 Cato, Cato, *m.* 3.
 cattle, pēcus, *f.* 3.
 Catulus, Catulus, *m.* 2.
 cause, causa, *f.* 1.
 cavalry, ēquites, *m.* 3, *pl.*
 cave, antrum, *n.* 2.
 cavern, cāverna, *f.* 1.
 Cercyon, Cercyon, *m.* 3.
 chain, vincūlum, *n.* 2.
 challenge, to, provōco, 1.
 change, to, mūto, 1.
 channel, alveus, *m.* 2.
 charge, impētus, *m.* 4.
 charge, to, impētum facere in, ruere in, with *acc.*
 Charles, Carōlus, *m.* 2.
 chase, to, sēquor, 3.
 cheap, very, mīnīmi.
 check, cōhibeo, 2, rētīneo, 2.
 cheese, cāseus, *m.* 2.
 cherry, cērāsum, *n.* 2.
 chicken, pullus, *m.* 2.
 chief, princeps, *m.* 3.
 children, libēri, *m.* 2, *pl.*
 choose, to, lēgo, 3, creō, 1.
 Cimbri, Cimbri, *m.* 2, *pl.*
 Cinna, Cinna, *m.* 1.
 Cisalpine, Cisalpinus, *a, um.*
 citadel, arx, *f.* 3.
 citizen, civis, *c.* 3.
 city, urbs, *f.* 3, oppīdum, *n.* 2.

Claudius Marcellus, Claudius Marcellus.
 claw, unguis, *m.* 3.
 cleanse, to, purgo, 1, expio, 1.
 clever, sapiens, sagax.
 cliff, scōpūlus, *m.* 2.
 climb, to, scando, 3, ascendo, 3.
 cling, to, adhaereo, 2.
 clothe, to, induo, 3.
 club, clāva, *f.* 1.
 clue, glōmus, *n.* 3.
 cluster, rācēmus, *m.* 2.
 coat, tōga, *f.* 1, vestis, *f.* 3.
 coin, nummus, *m.* 2.
 cold, frīgus, *n.* 3.
 cold, *adj.* frigidus, *a, um.*
 collar, torquis, *c.* 3.
 colour, cōlor, *m.* 3.
 combat, the, often translate by 'It was fought long,' etc.; also pugna, proelium.
 come, to, vēnio, 4.
 come to life, to, rēvivisco, 3.
 coming, adventus, *m.* 4.
 command, iūbeo, 2, impēro, 1.
 commander, impērator, *m.* 3, dux, *c.* 3.
 common, vilis, *e*; commūnis, *e.*
 companion, cōmes, *c.* 3.
 compel, to, compello, 3, cōgo, 3.
 condemn, to, condemno, 1.
 conduct, sole, summum imperium.
 conduct, to, condūco, 3.
 confess, to, fāteor, 2, confīteor, 2.
 confidence, fides, *f.* 5.
 conquer, to, vinco, 3, dōmo, 1.
 conscious, conscius, *a, um.*
 consent, consensus, *m.* 4.
 consul, consul, *m.* 3.
 consulship, consūlātus, *m.* 4.
 contempt, contemptio, *f.* 3.
 content, contentus, *a, um.*

cook, to, cōquo, 3.
 Corinth, Cōrīnthus, *m.* 2.
 corn, frūmentum, *n.* 2.
 corner, angūlus, *m.* 2.
 corrupt, to, corrumpo, 3.
 costly, pretiosus, *a, um*; sump-
 tuosus, *a, um*.
 cottage, cāsa, *f.* 1.
 couch, lectus, *m.* 2.
 country, rus, *n.* 3, pātria, *f.* 1.
 countryman, rūricōla, *m.* 1.
 courage, virtus, *f.* 3, fortitūdo,
f. 3.
 course, cursus, *m.* 4.
 cover, tegmen, *n.* 3.
 cover, to, tēgo, 3.
 cow, vacca, *f.* 1.
 coward, ignāvus, *a, um*.
 cowardice, ignāvia, *f.* 1.
 create, to, crēo, 1, ōlīgo, 3.
 Crete, Crēta, *f.* 1.
 crime, scēlus, *n.* 3.
 critical moment, discrimen, *n.* 3.
 crocodile, crōcōdīlus, *m.* 2.
 cross, mōrōsus, *a, um*.
 cruelty, crudēlitas, *f.* 3.
 crush, to, oprīmo, 3, dēvinco, 3.
 cup, pōtūlum, *n.* 2.
 cut, to, sēco, 1, caedo, 3.
 cut off, to, abscido, 3.

D

Dagger, pūgio, *m.* 3.
 Daedalus, Daedālus, *m.* 2.
 daily, *adv.* quōtidie.
 daily, *adj.* quōtidianus, *a, um*.
 Danes, Dani, *m.* 2, *pl.*
 danger, pēriculūm, *n.* 2.
 dangerous, infestus, *a, um*; per-
 ioulosus, *a, um*.
 dark, obscurus, *a, um*.
 darkness, tēnēbrae, *f.* 1, *pl.*

dash out, elido, 3.
 daughter, filia, *f.* 1.
 dawn, prima lux.
 day, dies, *m.* (c. in *sing.*) 5.
 deaf, surdus, *a, um*.
 dear, cārus, *a, um*.
 death, mors, *f.* 3, nex, *f.* 3.
 decisive (fight a d. battle),
 dimīco, 1.
 deed, factum, *n.* 2, res gestae,
pl.
 deeply, *adv.* grāviter.
 deer, dāma, *f.* 1.
 defend, to, dēfendo, 3.
 delay, mōrā, *f.* 1.
 delay, to, mōror, 1.
 delight, to, dēlecto, 1.
 demand, to, posco, 3, postūlo, 1.
 depart, to, discēdo, 3, ābeo, irreg.
 egrēdior, 3.
 descend, to, descendo, 3.
 desert, to, dēsēro, 3, destituo, 3.
 deservedly, mōrito.
 despair, to, despēro, 1.
 despicable, vilis, *e.*
 despise, to, sperno, 3, contemno,
 3.
 determine, to, stātuo, 3, con-
 stituo, 3.
 destroy, to, perdo, 3, dēleo, 2.
 devastate, to, vasto, 1, pōpūlor, 1.
 device, consīlium, *n.* 2, res, *f.* 5.
 devour, to, vōro, 1, devōro, 1,
 ēdo, 3.
 die, to, mōrior, 3, ābeo, intēreo.
 difficulty, with, vix.
 dig, to, fōdio, 3.
 direct, to, rēgo, 3, dirīgo, 3.
 disadvantage, at a, impēditus, *a,*
um.
 disaster, clādes, *f.* 3.
 discipline, disciplina, *f.* 1.

disease, *morbus, m. 2, pestis, f. 3.*
display, to, *ostendo, 3, exhibeo, 2.*
distant, to be, *ābesse.*
distant, *longinquus, a, um.*
district, *rēgio, f. 3.*
ditch, *fossa, f. 1.*
divide, to, *divido, 3, partior, 4.*
do, to, *fācio, 3, āgo, 3.*
doctor, *mēdicus, m. 2.*
dog, *cānis, c. 3.*
doomed, *destinatus, a, um; devōtus, a, um.*
door, *iānua, f. 1, fōres, f. 3, pl.*
downhill, *translate 'in a sloping place.'*
dragon, *drāco, m. 3.*
draught, *pōtio, f. 3.*
draw, to (a sword), *destringo, 3, stringo, 3.*
draw up (line of battle), to, *aciem instruere.*
dreadful, *dīrus, a, um.*
dregs, *faex, f. 3.*
drink, to, *bibo, 3, exhaurio, 4.*
drive back, to, *rēpello, 3.*
drive out, to, *expello, 3.*
drive off, to, *āgo, 3, arceo, 2.*
driver, *auriga, c. 1.*
dumb, *mūtus, a, um.*
dust, *pulvis, m. 3.*
dwarf, *hōmuncūlus, m. 2.*

E

Each of several, *quisque.*
each of two, *ūterque.*
eager for, *āvidus, a, um.*
eagle, *āquīla, f. 1.*
easily, *fācile.*
easy, *fācilis, e.*
eat, to, *vōro, 1, ēdo, 3.*
effort, *nisus, m. 4.*
egg, *ōvum, n. 2.*

elated, *ālātus, a, um.*
elder, *nātu maior.*
elect, *ālgo, 3, creō, 1.*
elephant, *ēlēphantus, m. 2.*
Eleusis, *Eleusis, f. 3.*
embark, to, *nāvem conscendo.*
emblazon, to, *intexo, 3.*
embrace, to, *amplector, 3, complector, 3.*
encamp, to, *consido, 3.*
encounter, to, *sūbeo (with acc.), obviam ire (with dat.), occorro (with dat.).*
encourage, to, *confirmo, 1, hortor, 1.*
end, *n. finis, c. 3.*
end, to, *finio, 4, conficio, 3.*
enemy, *hostis, c. 3.*
engine, *machīna, f. 1.*
enjoy, to, *fruo, 3 (with abl.).*
enraged, *irātus, a, um; irā commotus.*
enrich, to, *dito, 1.*
enter, to, *intro, 1, īneo, irreg.*
enter into, to, *ingrēdior, 3.*
entrance, *ādītus, m. 4.*
entreat, to, *obsecro, 1, prēcō, 1.*
entrust, to, *fido, 3, mando, 1.*
envoy, *lēgātus, m. 2.*
envy, to, *invideo (with dat.).*
envy, *invidia, f. 1.*
equal, *par.*
escape, to, *effūgio, 3, ēvādo, 3.*
escape, *fūga, f. 1.*
evening, *vespēr, m. 3.*
everything, do, *nihil non fācio.*
evil, *mālūs, a, um.*
example, *exemplum, n. 2.*
exercise, *exercitatio, f. 3.*
exhort, to, *hortor, 1.*
explore, to, *explōro, 1.*
expose, to, *expōno, 3, obīcio, 3.*

exposed, to be, obnoxius, a, um.
 extraordinary, singulāris, e; egrē-
 gius, a, um.
 eye, ōculus, m. 2.

F

Faction, factio, f. 3.
 faggot, fascis, m. 3.
 faithful, fidēlis, e; fidus, a, um.
 fall, to, cādo, 3, occīdo, 3, lābor, 3.
 fall upon, to, incīdo, 3.
 fame, fāma, f. 1, glōria, f. 1.
 family, fāmilia, f. 1, gens, f. 3.
 far from, prōcūl, procul ab.
 far and wide, passim, lātē.
 farmer, agrīcōla, m. 1, cōlōnus,
 m. 2.
 fast, cēler.
 fasten, to, allīgo, 1.
 fatal, fātālis, e.
 father, pāter, m. 3.
 father-in-law, sōcer, m. 2.
 fatherland, pātria, f. 1.
 favourable, sēcundus, a, um;
 Idōneus, a, um.
 fear, tīmor, m. 3.
 fear, to, tīmeo, 2, vēreor, 2.
 fearless, impāvidus, a, um.
 feather, plūma, f. 1.
 feed, to, pasco, 3, pascor, 3.
 fell, to, prosterno, 3.
 fellow-soldier, commilitō, m. 3.
 fertile, fertilis, e; fecundus, a,
 um.
 ferocity, saevitia, f. 1, fērōcitas,
 f. 3.
 fetch water, to, āquor, 1.
 few, pauci, ae, a.
 field, āger, m. 2.
 fierce, fērox.
 fight, pugna, f. 1, proelium, n. 2.

fight, to, pugno, 1; configo, 3;
 proelium committo; mănūs con-
 sērēre.
 fill, to, impleo, 2, compleo, 2.
 find, to, invēnio, 4, rēpērio, 4.
 find out, to, cognosco, 3.
 finish, to, finio, 4, conficio, 3.
 fir-tree, pinus, f. 2 and 4.
 first, primus, a, um.
 fish, piscis, m. 3.
 fist, pugnus, m. 2.
 fit, to, accommōdo, 1, convēnio, 4.
 fit, *adj.* aptus, a, um; idoneus,
 a, um.
 five, quinque.
 five-hundredth, quingentisimus,
 a, um.
 flaming, flammans.
 flank, lātus, n. 3.
 flee, to, fūgio, 3, ēvādo, 3.
 flesh, cāro, f. 3.
 flight, fūga, f. 1.
 flourish, to, flōreo, 2.
 flow from, to, effluo, 3.
 flower, flos, m. 3.
 fly, musca, f. 1.
 fly, to, vōlo, 1.
 foe, hostis, c. 3, adversārius, m.
 2, inimicus, m. 2.
 follow, to, sēquor, 3; *follow*
closely, subsequor, 3.
 fomentations, fōmentum, n. 2.
 food, cibus, m. 2.
 fool, stultus, m. 2.
 foot, pes, m. 3.
 for, by *dative case*; *pro* with
abl.; *ad* with *Gerundive*: also
 (on account of) *ob* (with *acc.*).
 forbidden, *adj.* vētītus, a, um.
 force, vis, f. 3.
 forced (marches), magnus, a, um.
 forces, cōpia, f. 1, pl.

forest, *silva*, *f.* 1.
 forge, to, *incūdo*, 3.
 forget, to, *obliscor*, 3 (with *gen.*).
 former, prior, *prius*; *pristinus*, a, um.
 fortifications, *munimenta*, *n.* 2, *pl.*
 fortify, to, *mūnio*, 4.
 fortitude, *fortitūdo*, *f.* 3, *virtus*, *f.* 3.
 fountain, *fons*, *m.* 3.
 four, *quātuor*.
 fowler, *succēps*, *c.* 3.
 fox, *vulpes*, *f.* 3.
 freedom, *libertas*, *f.* 3.
 freely, *adv.* *libenter*, *liberē*.
 friend, *amicus*, *m.* 2.
 frighten, to, *terreo*, 2.
 frog, *rāna*, *f.* 1.
 from, *ab*, *ex*.
 fruit, *fructus*, *m.* 4.
 furnish, to, *suppedito*, 1, *instruo*, 3, *praebeo*, 2.

G

Gain, *lucrum*, *n.* 2.
 gain, to, *adīpiscor*, 3, *nanciscor*, 3.
 game, *lūdus*, *m.* 2.
 garden, *hortus*, *m.* 2.
 garment, *vestis*, *f.* 3, *vestimentum*, *n.* 2.
 gate, *porta*, *f.* 1.
 Gauls, *Galli*, *m.* 2, *pl.*
 general, *dux*, *c.* 3, *impērātor*, *m.* 3.
 gentle, *mitis*, *e.*
 get, to, *compāro*, 1.
 giant, *gigas*, *m.* 3.
 gift, *dōnum*, *n.* 2, *mūnus*, *n.* 3.
 girl, *puella*, *f.* 1, *virgo*, *f.* 3.
 girt, *accinctus*, a, um.
 give, to, *do*, 1, *dōno*, 1.
 give up to, *trādo*, 3, *dēdo*, 3.
 glad, *laetus*, a, um.

glory, *glōria*, *f.* 1.
 gnat, *cūlex*, *m.* 3.
 go, to, *eo*, *irreg.*
 go out, to, *exeo*, *irreg.*; *egrēdior*, 3.
 gold, *aurum*, *n.* 2.
 golden, *aureus*, a, um.
 good, *bōnus*, a, um.
 good-natured, *bēnignus*, a, um.
 goose, *anser*, *m.* 3.
 granary, *horreum*, *n.* 2.
 grape, *ūva*, *f.* 1.
 great, *magnus*, a, um.
 greatly, *magnōpēre*.
 Greece, *Graecia*, *f.* 1.
 greedy, *avidus*, a, um.
 green, *viridis*, *e.*
 greet, *sālūto*, 1.
 grief, *dōlor*, *m.* 2.
 ground, *hūmus*, *f.* 2, *solum*, *n.* 2.
 grove, *lūcus*, *m.* 2.
 grumble at, to, *incrēpo*, 1 (with *acc.*).
 guard, *custos*, *m.* 3.
 guard, to, *custōdio*, 4.
 guest, *hospes*, *c.* 3.
 guide, *dux*, *c.* 3.
 guide, to, *dūco*, 3; *condūco*, 3.
 guilt, *scēlus*, *n.* 3.
 guilty, *noxius*, a, um.

H

Hail, to, *sālūto*, 1.
 happen, to, *accido*, 3, *evēnio*, 4.
 happy, *fēlix*.
 hand, *mānus*, *f.* 4.
 handle, *cāpūlus*, *m.* 2, *ansa*, *f.* 1.
 handle, to, *tracto*, 1.
 harbinger, *praenuntius*, *m.* 2.
 harbour, *portus*, *m.* 4.
 harden, to, *firmo*, 1, *dūro*, 1.
 hard, *dūrus*, a, um.

harder, to fight, translate by
'more bravely.'

hardship, mālum, n. 2.

hasten, to, festīno, ī.

hate, to, ōdi, defect.

hate, ōdium, n. 2.

hateful, ōdīosus, a, um.

have, to, hābeo, 2.

head, cāput, n. 3.

headlong, praeceps.

hear, to, audio, 4.

heat, cālor, m. 3, ardor, m. 3.

heavy, grāvis, e.

heels (take to), terga vertēre.

help, ōpem, f. 3, auxilium, n. 2.

help, to, succurro, 3 (with dat.);
ōpem do.

hence, hinc.

Hephaestus, Hephaestus, m. 2.

herd, armentum, n. 2.

here, hic.

hero, hērōs, m. 3.

hide, pellis, f. 3, exūviae, f. 1,
pl.

hide, to, abdo, 3, cēlo, 1.

hideous, dēformis, e.

hiding place, lātēbrae, f. 1, pl.

high, altus, a, um.

highly (value), magni (ellipt. gen.
of price).

highway, via, f. 1.

hill, collis, m. 3 (uphill), adverso
colle.

hilt, cāpūlum, n. 2.

his own, suus, a, um.

hither, huc.

hoist, to, tollo, 3.

hollow, cāvus, a, um.

home, dōmus, f. 2 and 4.

honest, prōbus, a, um.

honey, mel, n. 3.

honour, hōnor, m. 3.

honourable, hōnestus, a, um;
dēcōrus, a, um.

hope, spes, f. 5.

hope, to, spēro, 1.

horn, cornu, n. 4.

horse, ēquus, m. 2.

horseman, ēquēs, m. 3.

hospitality, hospitium, n. 2.

host, hospes, c. 3.

hostile, inimicus, a, um.

hot, cālidus, a, um.

hour, hōra, f. 1.

house, dōmus, f. 2 and 4, tectum,
n. 2.

how, quomōdo.

hue, cōlor, m. 3.

huge, ingens; immensus, a, um.

human, hūmānus, a, um.

humbly, adv. suppliciter.

hundredfold, multiplex.

hunger, fāmes, f. 3.

hunt, vēnatio, f. 3.

hunt, to, vēnor, 1.

hurl, iācio, 3, proicio, 3, immitto, 3.

I

Iberia, Ibēria, f. 1.

idiot, imbecillus, a, um.

idle, pīger, gra, grum; ignāvus, a,
um.

if, si.

imitate to, imītor, 1.

immense, immensus, a, um.

impatience, impātientia, f. 1.

impatient, to be, mālē pati.

impunity (with), adv. impūnē.

inactivity, desīdia, f. 1.

incense, to, incendo, 3.

increase, to, trans. augeo, 2; in-
trans. cresco, 3.

indulge, to, indulgeo, 2 (with dat.).

inflame, to, accendo, 3.

inform, to, certiōrem facere.
inhabitant, incolā, c. 1.
innocent, innoxius, a, um.
inquire, to, quaero, 3, pēto, 3,
rōgo, 1.
inspire, to, inficō, 3.
instead of, pro (with *abl.*).
into, ad, in (with *acc.*).
inveigh against, to, invēho, 3.
island, insula, *f.* 1.
Italy, Itālia, *f.* 1.

J

Jackdaw, mōnēdula, *f.* 1.
javelin, iaculum, *n.* 2.
jealous, to be, invideo, 2 (with
dat.).
join, to, iungo, 3, coniungo, 3.
join battle, to, committo proelium.
journey, iter, *n.* 3.
joy, gaudium, *n.* 2.
joyfully, laetā.
judge, iudex, c. 3.
Jugurtha, Iūgurtha, *m.* 1.
Jugurthine, Iūgurthinus, a, um.
Julian, Iūlius, a, um.

K

Keep, to, teneo, 2.
keep back, to, cōhibeo, 2, retineo,
2.
keen, ācer, cris, cre.
kill, to, interficio, 3, occido, 3.
kind, genus, *n.* 3.
kindness, bēignitas, *f.* 3, bēnē-
ficiū, *n.* 2.
king, rex, *m.* 3.
knight, equēs, *m.* 3.
know, to, nōvi, 3.
known, to make, praedico, 1.

H

L

Labyrinth, lābyrinthus, *m.* 2.
lame, claudus, a, um.
lament, to, lūgeo, 2, deplōro 1.
land, terra, *f.* 1, tellus, *f.* 3.
last, extrēmus, a, um.
laugh, to, rideo, 2.
lay waste, to, vasto, 1, pōpūlor, 1.
lead, to, dūco, 3.
leap, to, sālio, 4, exsilio, 4.
learn, to, disco, 3, edisco, 3.
learned, doctus, a, um.
leave, to, relinquo, 3.
left hand, sinistra, *f.* 1.
leisure, otium, *n.* 2.
length, at, tandem.
length, mensura, *f.* 1.
lest, nē.
let fall, to, dēmitto, 3.
let go, to, remitto, 3.
letter, littēra, *f.* 1.
lie, to, iaceo, 2, cūbo, 1, rēcum-
bo, 3.
lie in wait for, insidior, 1 (with
dat.).
lie on, to, incumbō, 3.
lieutenant, lēgātus, *m.* 2.
life, vita, *f.* 1.
light, lēvis, e.
light, lux, *f.* 3, lūmen, *n.* 3.
lift, to, tollo, 3.
like, similis, e (with *dat.*).
limb, artus, *m.* 4, membrum, *n.*
2.
line (of battle), acies, *f.* 5.
lion, leo, *m.* 3.
lip, labrum, *n.* 2.
little, parvus, a, um.
little of, to think, parvi aesti-
mare.
live, to, habito, 1.

long, *adj.* longus, a, um.
 long, *adv.* diu.
 long, to, cūpio, 3.
 longer, no, non māgis.
 loosen, solvo, 3.
 lose, perdo, 3, āmitto, 3.
 loud, magnus, a, um.
 love, amor, *m.* 3.
 love, to, amo, 1, diligo, 3.
 lowest, imus, a, um.
 luxury, luxuria, *f.* 1.
 Lydia, Lydia, *f.* 1.

M

Machine, mächina, *f.* 1.
 magic, māgicus, a, um.
 maiden, virgo, *f.* 3.
 make, to, fácio, 3, créo, 1.
 make known, to, praedico, 1.
 man, hōmo, *c.* 3, vir, *m.* 2.
 manner, mōdus, *m.* 2.
 manners, mōrēs, *m.* 3, *pl.*
 many, multi, *ae.* a.
 march, iter, *n.* 3.
 march, to, iter fácio, prōcēdo, 3,
 progrēdior, 3.
 Marian, Mariānus, a, um.
 Marius, Marius, *m.* 2.
 marriage, matrīmonium, *n.* 2.
 marry, to, (of a woman) nūbo, 3
 (with *dat.*); (of a man) in matri-
 monium dūco.
 Martha, Martha, *f.* 1.
 massacre, tritico, 1, nēco, 1.
 master, māgister, *m.* 2.
 matter, res, *f.* 5.
 may, you, licet tibi.
 maze, lābyrinthus, *m.* 2.
 meanwhile, intērea.
 measurement, mensūra, *f.* 1.
 meat, cáro, *f.* 3.
 Medea, Mēdēa, *f.* 1.

meet, to, occurro, 3, obviam eo
 (with *dat.*).
 Megara, Mēgāra, *f.* 1; *sing.* or *n.*
 2, *pl.*
 merciless, immitis, *e.*
 Metellus, Mētellus, *m.* 2.
 middle, mēdius, a, um.
 midnight, nocturnus, a, um.
 midnight, mēdia nox.
 might, vires, *f.* 3. *pl.*
 mighty, ingens; magnus, a, um.
 mile, a, mille passus; mille pas-
 sum.
 milk, lac, *n.* 3.
 Milo, Milo, *m.* 3.
 mind, ānimus, *m.* 2; mens, *f.* 3.
 mind, have a, in ānimo esse, with
dat. of *pers.*
 Minos, Minos, *m.* 2.
 Minotaur, Minotaurus, *m.* 2.
 mockery, lūdibrium, *n.* 2.
 mole, talpa, *f.* 1.
 moment (of time), punctum tem-
 pōris.
 money, pēcūnia, *f.* 1.
 month, mensis, *m.* 3.
 monster, monstrum, *n.* 2.
 moon, lūna, *f.* 1.
 more, *adv.* māgis; *noun*, plus, *n.*
 moreover, praeterea, autem.
 morning, mane, *n.* *indecl.* lux, *f.*
 3.
 morose, mōrōsus, a, um.
 moss, muscus, *m.* 2.
 mother, māter, *f.* 3.
 mount, to, ascendo, 3, insilio, 4.
 mountain, mons, *m.* 3.
 mourning, *adj.* sordidus, a, um.
 mouth, os, *n.* 3.
 move, to, mōveo, 2, commōveo,
 2.
 moving, mōtus, *m.* 4.

much, multum, multo.
much, too, nimius, a, um.
mule, mŭlus, m. 2.
multitude, multitŭdo, f. 3.
murder, caedes, f. .

N

Name, to, appello, 1.
name, nomen, n. 3.
nature, nātŭra, f. 1.
near, prŏpe, *prep.* with *acc.* ;
iuxta, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*
nearly, *adv.* fĕrĕ, paenĕ.
necessary, nĕcessārius, a, um.
necessary, it is, nĕcesse est, or
translate by Gerundive.
neck, cervix, f. 3, collum, n. 2.
need, ōpus, n. *indecl.*, takes *abl.*
neighbouring, vicinus, a, um ;
finitĭmus, a, um.
neither . . . nor, nĕc . . . nĕque.
neither of two, neuter, tra, trum.
nest, nidus, m. 2.
never, nunquam.
new, nŏvus, a, um.
next, *adv.* deinde.
next, proxĭmus, a, um ; postĕrus,
a, um.
night, nox, f. 3.
nimble, grācilis, e.
ninetieth, nonāgensĭmus, a, um.
ninth, nŏnus, a, um.
no, nullus, a, um.
no one, nĕmo, m. 3.
nobles, nŏbiles, m. 3 ; optĭmātes,
m. 3.
Norican, Nŏricus, a, um.
not, non *in statements*, nĕ *in*
commands.
now, iam, nunc.
number, nŭmĕrus, m. 2.
Numantine, Nŭmantinus, a, um.

numerous, crĕber, bra, brum ;
frĕquens.
Numidae, Nŭmĭdae, m. 1.
nut, nux, f. 3.

O

Oar, rĕmus, m. 2.
offer, offĕro, *irreg.*
often, saepe.
old, vĕtus. For 'any number of
years old,' see *twenty*.
old (man), sĕnex, m. 3.
omen, ōmen, n. 3.
on (upon), in, *prep.* with *abl.*
on (against), in, *prep.* with *acc.*
once, olim, quondam.
once, at, stātĭm.
one, unus, a, um ; one . . . the
other, alter . . . alter.
only, mŏdŏ, tantum.
open, āpertus, a, um.
open, to, pando, 3, āpĕrio, 4.
openly, pālam.
opportunity, occāsiŏ, f. 3.
optimates, optĭmates, m. 3.
or, aut, ve ; *in question* an ?
order, iussum, n. 2.
order, to, itŭbeo, 2, impĕro, 3
(with *dat.*).
other, āliŭs, a, ud.
otherwise, ālĭter.
our, noster, tra, trum.
out, of, ex, *prep.* with *abl.*
outrun, to, sŭpĕro, 1.
outside, *adv.* extra ; also *prep.*
with *acc.*
overcome, to, vinco, 3 ; dŏmo, 1.
overhang, to, impendeo, 2 (with
dat.).
overtake, to, consĕquor, 3.
overwhelm, to, opprĭmo, 3.
owing to, per, *prep.* with *acc.*

owl, *strix*, *f.* 3.
own, to, *possideo*, 2.

P

Pack, *sarcīna*, *f.* 1.
palace, *rēgia*, *f.* 1.
palaestra, *pālaestra*, *f.* 1.
Pallantidae, *Pallantīdæ*, *m. pl.*
parent, *pārens*, *c.* 3.
part, *pars*, *f.* 3.
pass, *angustiae*, *f.* 1, *pl*; *fauces*, *f.* 3, *pl.*
pass, to, *praetereo*, *irreg.*, *praetergredior*, 3.
passage, *transitus*, *m.* 4; *aditus*, *m.* 4.
path, *callis*, *c.* 3; *via*, *f.* 1.
pay, *stipendium*, *n.* 2.
pay, to, *solvere*, 3.
peace, *pax*, *f.* 3.
pearl, *margārita*, *f.* 1.
penalty, *poena*, *f.* 1.
penetrate, *pēnētro*, 1, *explōro*, 1.
people, *pōpulus*, *m.* 2, *plebs*, *f.* 3.
Periphētes, *Periphētes*, *m.* 3.
perpetual, *perpētuis*, *a, um*; *diuturnus*, *a, um*.
persuade, to, *suādeo*, 2; *persuādeo*, 2 (with *dat.*).
Phyllis, *Phyllis*, *f.* 3.
pierce, to, *transfigo*, 3.
pile up, to, *cūmūlo*, 1.
pillage, to, *dīrīpio*, 3, *vasto*, 1.
pine-tree, *pīnus*, *f.* 2 and 4.
pitch, *pix*, *f.* 3.
pitched battle, *dīmīcātio*, *f.* 3.
pitched battle, to fight a, *dīmīco*, 1.
pitch camp, to, *castra pōnere*, *consido*, 3.
pitcher, *amphōra*, *f.* 1.
Pittheus, *Pittheus*, *m.* 2.

pity, to, *miseret*, *impers.* with *acc.* and *gen.*
place, *lōcus*, *m.* 2; *rēgio*, *f.* 3.
place, to, *pōno*, 3; *lōco*, 1.
place against, *appōno*, 3.
place before, *praepōno*, 3.
plague, *pestis*, *f.* 3.
plain, *campus*, *m.* 2.
plan, *consilium*, *n.* 2.
plane-tree, *plātānus*, *f.* 2.
pleasant, *iūcundus*, *a, um*; *suavis*, *e.*
please, to, *plāceo* (with *dat.*).
pluck, to, *carpo*, 3, *vello*, 3.
plunder, *praeda*, *f.* 1.
plunder, to, *dīrīpio*, 3.
poor, *pauper*.
possible, as soon as, *quam celerimē*.
position, *situs*, *m.* 4; *lōcus*, *m.* 2.
post, *stātio*, *f.* 3.
pour through, *perfunco*, 3.
poverty, *paupertas*, *f.* 3, *inōpia*, *f.* 1.
power, *pōtestas*, *f.* 3; *facultās*, *ātis*, *f.* 3.
praetor, *praetor*, *m.* 3.
praetorship, *praetūra*, *f.* 1.
prayer, *prēcem*, *f.* 3.
precious, *prētīōsus*, *a, um*.
prefer, *mālo*, *irreg.*; *antēfēro*, *irreg.*; *antepōno*, 3.
prepare, *pāro*, 1, *praepāro*, 1.
present, to be, *adsum*.
prevent, *prōhībeo*, 2.
prey, *praeda*, *f.* 1.
prince, *princeps*, *m.* 3.
prison, *carcer*, *m.* 3.
prisoner, *captīvus*, *m.* 2.
proceed, to, *prōcēdo*, 3, *progrēdior*, 3.

Procrustes, Procrustes, *m.* 2.
 prolong, tráho, 3, prōdūco, 3.
 promise, to, prōmitto, 3, pol-
 liceor, 2.
 promise, prōmissum, *n.* 2.
 property, bōnā, *n. pl.* 2.
 prophetess, sāga, *f.* 1.
 proud, sūperbus, *a, um.*
 province, prōvincia, *f.* 1.
 public, publicus, *a, um.*
 pull, to, vello, 3, carpo, 3.
 pumpkin, cūcurbīta, *f.* 1.
 punish, pūnio, 4.
 punishment, poena, *f.* 1.
 push, to, detrūdo, 3.
 put, to, pōno, 3.
 put (an end to), finem imponere
 (with *dat.*).
 put to flight, to, fūgo, 1.
 put to sword, put to death, to,
 interficio, 3.

Q

Queen, rēgina, *f.* 1.
 quick, cēler, *is, e.*
 quickly as possible, quam celer-
 rime.

R

Rabbit, cuniculus, *m.* 2.
 raise, to, tollo, 3.
 rampart, vallum, *n.* 2.
 rapid, rāpidus, *a, um.*
 rashness, tēmēritas, *f.* 3.
 rather, *adv.* pōtius.
 ravage, to, praedor, 1, vasto, 1.
 rear, to, nutrio, 4, fōveo, 2,
 edūco, 1.
 rear (in the), a tergo.
 receive, accipio, 3, excipio, 3.
 receive by lot, to, sortior, 4.
 recognise, recognosco, 3, agnosco,
 3.

red, rūber, bra, brum.
 refuse, to, recūso, 1, nēgo, 1.
 regard, to, hābeo, 2, aestīmo, 1.
 region, rēgio, *f.* 3.
 reign, to, regno, 1.
 reign of terror, paraphrase thus:
 'on all sides terror, on all sides
 slaughter.'
 relax, rēmitto, 3.
 release, libēro, 1.
 relying on, frētus, *a, um* (with
abl.).
 render, to, reddo, 3.
 renew, rēnovo, 1, recreo, 1, rēd-
 integro, 1.
 renown, fāma, *f.* 1, glōria, *f.* 1.
 repeat, to, rēfēro, *irreg.*; mēmōro.
 rescue, come to the, auxilio vēnire
 (with *dat.*).
 resign (office), to, se māgistrātu
 abdicare.
 rest, quies, *f.* 3.
 rest, to, quiesco, 3.
 rest, the, rēliquus, *a, um*; cētēri,
ae, a.
 restore, to, restituo, 3, reddo, 3.
 restrain, to, cōhībeo, 2, rētīneo, 2.
 retire, to, rēcēdo, 3, se rēcīpēre.
 retreat, lātēbrae, *f.* 1, *pl.*
 return, rēditus, *m.* 4.
 return, to, (go back), rēdēo, *irreg.*
 return, to, (give back), reddo, 3.
 returning, rēdux.
 rich, dives.
 ride, to, ēquīto, 1, vēhor, 3, *pass.*
 right, ius, *n.* 3, fas, *indecl.* 3.
 right hand, dextra, *f.* 1.
 ripe, mātūrus, *a, um.*
 ring, annūlus, *m.* 2.
 river, flūmen, *n.* 3, rīvus, *m.* 2.
 roast, to, torreo, 2.
 rob, to, spōlio, 1.

robber, praedo, *m.* 3, latro, *m.* 3.
 robbery, latrōcinium, *n.* 2.
 robe, vestis, *f.* 3.
 rock, rūpes, *f.* 3, saxum, *n.* 2.
 Roman, Romānus, *a, um.*
 Rome, Rōma, *f.* 1.
 Romulus, Rómulus, *m.* 2.
 roof, tectum, *n.* 2.
 room, conclāve, *n.* 3.
 root, rādex, *f.* 3.
 rope, fūnis, *c.* 3.
 rose, rōsa, *f.* 1.
 rough, asper, *a, um.*
 ruffian, vētērātor, *m.* 3.
 rugged, saxōsus, *a, um.*
 rule, impērium, *n.* 2.
 rule, to, rēgo, 3.
 run, to, curro, 3.
 run away, fūgio, 3, effūgio, 3.
 runner, cursor, *m.* 3.
 rush upon, irruo, 3.

S

Sack, saccus, *m.* 2.
 sad, tristis, *e.*
 safe, tūtus, *a, um.*
 sail, vēlum, *n.* 2.
 sail, to, nāvīgo, 1.
 sail away, solvo, 3.
 sake, (for the sake of), causā, with *gen.*
 sally, ēruptio, *f.* 3.
 sally, to, ērumpto, 3.
 sandals, tālāria, *n.* 3.
 same, idem.
 satisfy sātīo, 1, sātisfācio, 3 (with *dat.*).
 savage, saevus, *a, um.*
 save, to, servo, 1, conseruo, 1.
 say, to, inquam, *defect.* ; dico, 3.
 scaling ladder, scāla, *f.* 1.
 scent, odor, *m.* 3.

Sciron, Scīron, *m.* 3.
 scold, to, incēpo, 1, obiurgo, 1.
 Scots, Scoti, *m.* 2, *pl.*
 sea, mārē, *n.* 3, pontus, *m.* 2.
 search, to, explōro, 1, exquiro, 3.
 second time, Itērum.
 secretly, clam.
 secure, sēcūrus, *a, um.*
 see, to, vīdeo, 2, spēcūlor, 1, tūeor, 2, aspicio, 3.
 seed, sēmen, *n.* 3.
 seek, to, pēto, 3.
 seek out, expēto, 3, exquiro, 3.
 seize, to, rāpio, 3, prēhendo, 3, occūpo, 1.
 sell, to, vendo, 3.
 send, to, mitto, 3.
 send away, dimitto, 3.
 send for, arcesso, 3.
 sentinel, custos, *m.* 3.
 servant maid, ancilla, *f.* 1.
 serve, to (of a soldier), stipēdia mēreri.
 serve, to, servio, 4 (with *dat.*).
 service, bēnēficiūm, *n.* 2.
 service, to do good, partem virilem āgere.
 service, to be of, prōsum.
 set, to, occīdo, 3.
 set (an example), to, praebeo, 2.
 set free, to, libēro, 1.
 set on fire, to, incendo, 3.
 set out, to, prōficiscor, 3.
 set over, praeficio, 3 (with *acc.* and *dat.*).
 settle, to, sēdo, 1, dispōno, 3; *intrans.* sēdeo, 2, resīdo, 3.
 seven, septem.
 seven times, septiens.
 seventh, septīmus, *a, um.*
 several, ālquōt, complūres.
 sew, suo, 3.

shade, umbra, *f.* 1.
 shaggy, horridus, *a, um*.
 sharp, acutus, *a, um*.
 shave, to, tondeo, 2.
 sheep, ovis, *f.* 3.
 shelter, to, tēgo, 3.
 shepherd, pastor, *m.* 3.
 shine, to, fulgeo, 2, lūceo, 2,
 mīco, 1.
 ship, nāvis, *f.* 3.
 shoe, calceus, *m.* 2.
 shop, tāberna, *f.* 1.
 shore, ōra, *f.* 1, litus, *n.* 3.
 short, brevis, *e*.
 shortly, brēvi, paullo post.
 shoulder, hūmērus, *m.* 2.
 shout, clāmor, *m.* 3.
 show, to, dēmonstro, 1, praesto,
 1, praebeo, 2.
 shut, to, claudio, 3.
 shut out, to, excludo, 3.
 sick, aeger, gra, grum.
 side, lātus, *n.* 3.
 sides, from all, undīque.
 silence, silentium, *n.* 2.
 silver, argentum, *n.* 2.
 silver, *adj.* argenteus, *a, um*.
 sing, to, cāno, 3, canto, 1.
 Sinis, Sinis, *m.* 3.
 sister, sōror, *f.* 3.
 sit, to, sēdeo, 2, consido, 3.
 situated, sītus, *a, um* ; pōsītus, *a, um*.
 six times, sexiens.
 size, magnitūdo, *f.* 3.
 skilled, pēritus, *a, um*.
 skin, cūtis, *f.* 3, pellis, *f.* 3.
 sky, caelum, *n.* 2.
 slave, servus, *m.* 2.
 slavery, servitūs, *f.* 3.
 slay, to, interficio, 3, occido, 3,
 nēco, 1.

sleep, somnus, *m.* 2, sōpor, *m.* 3.
 sleep, somnio, 4, dormio, 4.
 sleeper. Use pres. part. of verb.
 sloping, declivis, *e*.
 small, parvus, *a, um*.
 snail, cochlea, . 1.
 snake, anguis, *m.* 3.
 snatch, to, rāpio, 3.
 so, { tam, with *adj.*
 { adeo, with *verb.*
 so great, tantus, *a, um*.
 so little, tantulus, *a, um*.
 so much (to such a degree), adeo.
 soft, mollis, *e*.
 soldier, miles, *c.* 3.
 some, āliquantum (with *gen.*).
 some . . . others, āli . . . ālii.
 son, filius, *m.* 2, nātus, *m.* 2.
 soon, mox.
 soothsayer, hāruspex, *m.* 3.
 spare, to, parco, 3 (with *dat.*).
 spread abroad, to, percrebresco, 3.
 speak, to, lōquor, 3, dico, 3, for, 1.
 speak Latin, to, Latinē lōqui.
 speech, ōrātio, *f.* 3.
 spell, carmen, *n.* 3.
 spend, to, āgo, 3, consūmo, 3.
 spear, hasta, *f.* 1.
 spider, ārānēš, *f.* 1.
 spiteful, mālignus, *a, um*.
 splendid, splendīdus, *a, um* ; dē-
 cōrus, *a, um*.
 spoil, spōlium, *n.* 2.
 sprung, ortus, *a, um*.
 squeeze, to, comprīmo, 3, con-
 stringo, 3.
 squirrel, scūrus, *m.* 2.
 stag, cervus, *m.* 2.
 stand, to, sto, 1.
 state, civitas, *f.* 3.
 state, to, affīmo, 1.
 stature, stātūra, *f.* 1.

steal, to, *surrípío*, 3, *fūror*, 1.
 steer, to, *gūberno*, 1, *rēgo*, 3.
 step, *grādus*, *m.* 4.
 sticks (bundle of), *fascis*, *m.* 3.
 stick, to, *haereo*, 2.
 stop, to, *oñhíbeo*, 2, *prōhíbeo*, 2.
 stone, *lāpis*, *m.* 3, *saxum*, *n.* 2.
 strange, *nōvus*, *a, um*.
 strength, *vires*, *f.* 3, *pl.*
 strengthen, *confirmo*, 1.
 stretch, to, *extendo*, 3.
 strike, to, *fērio*, 4, *irreg.*
 strip, to, *nūdo*, 1, *stringo*, 3.
 strive, to, *nītor*, 3, *connītor*, 3,
 tento.
 strong, *vāldus*, *a, um*; *fortis*, *e*.
 strong, *am*, *vāleo*, 2.
 stronghold, *castellum*, *n.* 2, *arx*,
 f. 3.
 struggle, to, *luctor*, 1, *certo*, 1.
 struggle, *certāmen*, *n.* 3, *dīmī-*
 cātio, *f.* 3.
 succeed, to, *rem bēnē gērere*.
 success, *fortūna*, *f.* 1, *or bonus*
 exītus.
 such, *tālis*, *e*.
 sudden, *sūbitus*, *a, um*, *rēpentī-*
 nus, *a, um*.
 suddenly, *sūbito*, *rēpente*.
 Sulla, *Sulla*, *m.* 1.
 sun, *sol*, *m.* 3.
 sunset, *sōlis occāsus*.
 supper, *cēna*, *f.* 1.
 supreme, *summus*, *a, um*.
 surely? *nonne?*
 surround, to, *cingo*, 3.
 suspect, to, *suspīcor*, 1.
 sweet, *dulcis*, *e*; *suāvis*, *e*.
 swift, *cēler*, *is, e*; *rāpīdus*, *a,*
 um.
 swim, to, *no*, 1, *nāto*, 1.
 sword, *ensis*, *m.* 3, *glādus*, *m.* 2.

T

Table, *mensa*, *f.* 1.
 tail, *cauda*, *f.* 1.
 take, to, *cāpio*, 3, *capto*, 1.
 take away, to, *aufēro*, *irreg.*
 take care, to, *cūro*, 1, *ōpēram*
 dāre.
 tale, *fābūla*, *f.* 1.
 talk, *collōquium*, *n.* 2.
 task, *opus*, *n.* 3.
 taste, to, *libo*, 1.
 tear to pieces, to, *dīlānio*, 1.
 tear asunder, to, *dīvello*, 3.
 tear, *lācrima*, *f.* 1.
 tell, to, *dico*, 3, *nuntio*, 1.
 temperance, *tempērantia*, *f.* 1.
 temple, *templum*, *n.* 2, *dēlūbrum*,
 n. 2.
 territory, *finēs*, *m.* 3, *pl.*; *āger*,
 m. 2.
 terror, *terror*, *m.* 3.
 Teutones, *Teutōnes*, *m.* 3.
 than, *quam*.
 thank, to, *grātias ferre*.
 thanks, *grātiaē*, *f.* 1, *pl.*
 that (in order that, so that), *ut*
 (with *subj.*).
 theft, *furtum*, *n.* 2.
 then, *inde*, *deinde*.
 thence, *inde*, *illinc*.
 therefore, *īgitur* (place second in
 sentence).
 Theseus, *Theseus*, *m.* 2.
 thick, *densus*, *a, um*.
 thief, *fur*, *m.* 3.
 thing, *res*, *f.* 5.
 think, to, *pūto*, 1, *arbītror*, 1,
 reor, 2.
 think over, to, *āgīto*, 1.
 third, *tertius*, *a, um*.
 thistle, *carduus*, *m.* 2.

thousand, mille.
 threaten, minor, 1 (with *dat.*).
 three, tres, triā.
 throw, to, iacto, 1, iācio, 3.
 throw away, ābicio, 3.
 throw down, dēicio, 3.
 through, per (with *acc.*).
 thrush, turdus, *m.* 2.
 tiger, tigris, *c.* 3.
 tie, to, ligo, 1, alligo, 1.
 till, to, āro, 1, cōlo, 3.
 time, tempus, *n.* 3, aetas, *f.* 3.
 tire, to, fātigo, 1.
 to, ad or in, with *acc.*
 toad, būfo, *m.* 3.
 tongue, lingua, *f.* 1.
 tooth, dens, *m.* 3.
 top, vertex, *m.* 3.
 top, on the: use 'summus' in agreement with noun.
 torn, lācēr, *a.* um.
 tortoise, testūdo, *f.* 3.
 torture, tormentum, *n.* 2, crūci-
 ātus, *m.* 4.
 torture, to, crūcio, 1, supplicio
 afficere.
 touch, to, tango, 3.
 towards, *prep.* adversus (with
acc.), also versus (with *acc.*)
 following its case.
 tower, turris, *f.* 3.
 train, to, exerceo, 2.
 transfix, to, transfigo, 3.
 trappings, ēphippia, *n.* 2, *pl.*
 travel, to, iter facere.
 traveller, viātor, *m.* 3.
 treacherous, perfidus, *a.* um.
 treachery, dōlus, *m.* 2.
 treasure, thēsaurus, *m.* 2, ōpes, *f.*
 3, *pl.*
 tree, arbor, *f.* 3.
 tribute, vectigal, *n.* 3.

tried, *adj.* prōbātus, *a.* um.
 Troezene, Troezen, *n.* 3.
 troops, cōpiae, *f.* 1, *pl.*
 trophy, trōpaeum, *n.* 2.
 true, vērus, *a.* um.
 trunk, truncus, *m.* 2.
 trust, to, fido, 3, confido, 3.
 try, to, tento, 1, expērior, 4.
 tunic, tūnica, *f.* 1, tōga, *f.* 1.
 turn from, to, āverto, 3.
 twenty, vīginti; twenty years
 old, vīginti annos nātus.
 two, duo.

U

uncle, āvunculus, *m.* 2.
 under, sub, with *abl.*
 ungrateful, ingrātus, *a.* um.
 unhurt, incōlūmis, *e.*
 unicorn: translate by 'stag with
 one horn.'
 universal, ūniversus, *a.* um.
 unlearn, dēdisco, 3.
 unless, nīsi.
 unmoved, immōtus, *a.* um.
 unwary, incautus, *a.* um.
 unwelcome, ingrātus, *a.* um;
 mālus, *a.* um.
 unwilling, invītus, *a.* um.
 unwilling, to be, nōlo, *irreg.*
 urge, to, incito, 1.
 use, to, ūtor 3 (with *abl.*).
 used, to be, sōleo, 2.
 useful, ūtilis, *e.*
 useless, inūtilis, *e.*

V

valley, vallis, *f.* 3.
 valour, virtūs, *f.* 3.
 value, to, aestimo, 1, hābeo, 2
 vanish, to, vānesco, 3.
 victim, victima, *f.* 1.

victory, victōria, *f.* 1.
 vine, vitis, *f.* 3.
 vineyard, vīnea, *f.* 1.
 violence, vis, *f.* 3.
 violet, violā, *f.* 1.
 viper, vipēra, *f.* 1.
 voice, vox, *f.* 3.
 vulture, vultur, *m.* 3.

W

wait for, to, exspecto, 1.
 walk, to, ambulo, 1.
 walls (town), moenia, *n.* 3. *pl.*,
 mūrus, *m.* 2.
 wander, to, erro, 1, pālor, 1.
 war, bellum, *n.* 2.
 war-cry, clamor, *m.* 3.
 wash, to, lāvo, 1.
 wash back, to, amoveo, 2.
 watch, vigilia, *f.* 1.
 watch, to, observo, 1.
 water, aqua, *f.* 1, unda, *f.* 1.
 wave, unda, *f.* 1, fluctus, *m.* 4.
 wavering, incertus, *a, um*; fluctuans.
 wax, cēra, *f.* 1.
 waxen, cēreus, *a, um*.
 way, via, *f.* 1.
 weakness, infirmitas, *f.* 3.
 wealth, opes, *f.* 3, *pl.*; divitiae,
 f. 1, *pl.*
 wear, to, gēro, 3.
 weep, to, lacrimo, 1.
 weep over, fleo, 2, deploro, 1.
 welcome, to, salūto, 1, excipio,
 3.
 West wind, Zēphyrus, *m.* 2.
 wheel, rōta, *f.* 1.
 when, ubi, with *indic.*; cum,
 with *subj.*
 when? quando?

whenever, ubique.
 while, dum (with *pres. indic.*).
 white, albus, *a, um*, candidus,
 a, um.
 who, which, *rel.* qui, quae, quod;
 interrog. quis, quid.
 — of two, uter, tra, trum.
 whoever, quisquis, quicquid.
 whole, tōtus, *a, um*; ūniversus,
 a, um.
 wife, uxor, *f.* 3.
 wild, fērus, *a, um*; barbārus, *a, um*.
 wild beast, fēra, *f.* 1.
 wild boar, āper, *m.* 2.
 willing, to be, vōlo, *irreg.*
 win, to, ādīpiscor, 3, vinco, 3.
 windings, ambāges, *f.* 3, *pl.*
 wine, vinum, *n.* 2, mērum, *n.* 2.
 wing, āla, *f.* 1.
 winged-sandals, tālāria, *n.* 3.
 wise, sapiens.
 wish for, to, opto, 1, cūpio, 3.
 withdraw, rēcipio, 3.
 within, *adv.* and *prep.* intra (with
 acc.).
 wolf, lūpus, *m.* 2.
 woman, old, ānus, *f.* 4.
 woman, mūlier, *f.* 3.
 wonderful, mirus, *a, um*.
 wood, silva, *f.* 1, lignum, *n.* 2.
 wool, lāna, *f.* 1.
 wool, ball of, glōmus, *n.* 3.
 word, verbum, *n.* 2.
 work, opus, *n.* 3.
 work (military), opēra, *n.* 3, *pl.*
 world, the, orbis terrārum.
 worn out, confectus, *a, um*.
 worse, peior, *us*.
 wound, to, vulnero, 1.
 wound, vulnus, *n.* 3.
 wounded, saucius, *a, um*.
 wrestle, to, luctor, 1.

wretched, *miser*, a, um.
wrong, *malum*, n. 2.

Y

yearning, *desiderium*, n. 2.
year, *annus*, m. 2.
yearly, *adv. quotannis*.

yield, *fructus*, m. 4.
yoked, *biugus*, a, um.
young man, *iuuenis*, m. 3.
youth, *iuventus*, f. 3.

Z

Zama, *Zāma*, f. 1.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

- A, āb, prep.** by, from ; *a puero*, from boyhood ; *a tergo*, in the rear.
- abdīco, āvi, ātum, v. 1**, abdicate, withdraw, resign.
- abdo, dīdi, dītum, v. 3**, hide, conceal.
- ābĕo, īvi or ii, ītum, ire, v. irreg.** go away.
- aberro, āvi, ātum, v. 1**, go astray, lose the way.
- abhorreo, ui, v. 2**, shrink back from.
- abīcio, iēci, iectum, v. 3**, throw away, toss, reject.
- abripio, pui, reptum, v. 3**, snatch away, steal.
- abscidō, cīdi, cīsum, v. 3**, cut off.
- absens, tis**, absent.
- absolvo, lvi, lūtum, v. 3**, acquit.
- abstīneo, ui, tentum, v. 3**, keep from, abstain from.
- absum, fui, esse, v.** be away, be absent, be distant.
- ābundantia, ae, f.** abundance, profusion.
- ac, conj.** and.
- accēdo, cessi, cessum, v. 3**, approach, draw near.
- accendo, di, sum, v. 3**, set on fire, kindle, inflame.
- accīdo, cīdi, cāsum, v. 3**, befall, happen.
- accingo, nxi, nctum, v. 3**, gird.
- accipio, cēpi, ceptum, v. 3**, receive.
- acclāmātio, nis, f.** acclamation, shout of approval, approval.
- accommodo, āvi, ātum, v. 1**, make fit, fit.
- accūrātus, a, um, adj.** exact, accurate.
- accurro, rri, rsum, v. 3**, run to or up.
- accūso, āvi, ātum, v. 1**, accuse.
- ācer, cris, cre, adj.** sharp, keen.
- ācerbus, a, um, adj.** sour, bitter, harsh, wry.
- ācies, iei, f.** line of battle.
- acquirō, sīvi, sītum, v. 3**, acquire, gain.
- ācrīter, adv.** sharply, bitterly.
- Acropōlis, is, f.** Acropolis.
- ācus, ūs, f.** needle.
- ācūtus, a, um, adj.** sharp.
- ād, prep.** to, at, towards ; *ad id*, to such a pitch ; *ad unum*, all to a man.
- ādaequo, āvi, ātum, v. 1**, equal.
- addo, dīdi, dītum, v. 3**, add.
- addūco, xi, ctum, v. 3**, lead to or on, bring to.
- ādĕo, īvi or ii, ītum, v. irreg.** go to, approach.
- ādĕo, adv.** so, to such a degree.
- ādhaereo, haesi, haesum, v. 2**, stick to.

adhībeo, ui, itum, v. 2, apply, summon.

adhuc, *adv.* hitherto, yet.

ādīgo, ēgi, actum, v. 3, drive to, bind (by oath).

ādīmo, ēmi, emptum, v. 3, take away, kill.

ādīpiscor, ādeptus sum, v. 3, *dep.* obtain, gain.

ādītūs, ūs, *m.* entrance, approach.

adiūvo, vi, ūtum, v. 1, help, aid, assist.

administro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, manage.

admīrātio, nis, *f.* admiration, wonder.

admīror, ātus sum, v. 1, *dep.* admire, wonder at.

admitto, -mīsi, -misum, v. 3, admit, commit.

admōdum, *adv.* quite, very.

admōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, move, toward.

ādōrior, ortus, v. 4, *dep.* attack.

adsum, fui, esse, v. be present.

adūlescentulus, i, *m.* a very young man.

advēna, ae, c. stranger, new comer.

advēnio, vēni, ventum, v. 4, come to, arrive at, approach.

advento, āvi, ātum, v. 1, approach, arrive at.

adventūs, ūs, *m.* approach, arrival.

adversārius, ii, *m.* adversary, enemy.

adversus, a, um, *adj.* contrary, adverse, opposite, full.

adversus, *prep.* towards, against.

adverto, ti, sum, v. 3, turn towards.

advōlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, pounce upon.

aedes, is, *f.* temple, ium, *pl.* house.

aedīfico, āvi, ātum, v. 1, build.

aedīlitas, ātis, *f.* aedileship, the office of aedile.

Aegaeus, a, um, *adj.* Aegean.

Aegeus, i, *m.* Aegeus, father of Theseus.

aegrè, *adv.* badly; **aegrè ferre** or **pāti**, to be annoyed at.

Aenaria, ae, *f.* Aenaria, an island off Sicily.

aequus, a, um, *adj.* fair; *in aequo*, on the level.

āēr, is, *m.* air.

aereus, a, um, *adj.* brazen.

aes, aeris, *n.* copper, money.

aestas, ātis, *f.* summer.

aestīmo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, think, value.

aestūs, ūs, *m.* tide, heat.

aetas, ātis, *f.* age, time of life, period.

aeternus, a, um, *adj.* everlasting, perpetual; *in aeternum*, for ever.

aether, is, *m.* the upper air, air, sky.

Aethra, ae, *f.* Aethra, mother of Theseus.

affēro, attīli, allātum, *afferre*, v. *irreg.* bring to, convey, inflict.

afficio, fēcī, fectum, v. 3, affect, afflict, seize.

affigo, xi, xum, v. 3, fix, fasten to.

affirmo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, declare.

afflo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, blow upon.

affor, ātus sum, v. *dep.* 1, address.

Africa, ae, *f.* Africa.

Africānus, i, *m.* cognomen of Scipio.

ager, gri, *m.* field, land, *pl.* territory.

aggēr, eris, *m.* mound.

aggrēdiar, aggressus sum, *v.* 3, *dep.* approach, attack.

āgīte, *interj.* come!

āgīto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, shake about, ponder, move.

agmēn, inis, *n.* marching column, line.

agnosco, nōvi, nītum, *v.* 3, recognise.

āgo, ēgi, actum, *v.* 3, to do, pass, keep, offer, drive off; *causam agere* (legal), to plead a cause.

agricōla, ae, *m.* farmer.

aio, *v. defect.* say.

ālā, ae, *f.* wing.

ālācer, cris, cre, *adj.* brisk, keen, alert.

ālācrīter, *adv.* briskly, nimbly.

Albīnus, i, a Roman general disgraced for misconduct during Jugurthine War.

albus, a, um, *adj.* white.

ālēs, itis, *c.* bird.

ālīēnus, a, um, *adj.* belonging to others.

ālīquando, *adv.* sometimes, at length.

ālīquantūlum, i, *n.* a little.

ālīquantum, i, *n.* some.

ālīquīs, ālliquid, *pron. indef.* somebody, something.

ālīquēt, *adj. indecl.* several.

ālīus, a, ud, *adj.* another, other; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others.

allēvo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, lift up, lighten, alleviate.

allīgo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, bind to, bind up.

Alpes, ium, *f.* the Alps.

alter, tēra, tērum, *adj.* one of two, the other of two.

altum, i, *n.* the deep sea.

altus, a, um, *adj.* high, deep.

alveārium, i, *n.* beehive.

alvēus, i, *m.* channel.

āmābilis, ē, *adj.* amiable, loveable.

āmātor, is, *m.* lover.

ambāges, ium, *f.* windings.

ambītūs, ūs, *m.* bribery.

ambo, ae, o, *pron.* both.

Ambrōnes, um, *m.* a tribe of Germans.

ambūlo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, walk, amble.

āmīcītia, ae, *f.* friendship.

āmīcus, i, *m.* friend.

āmīcus, a, um, *adj.* friendly.

āmīto, mīsi, missum, *v.* 3, lose, miss.

amnis, is, *m.* river.

āmo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, love.

āmor, ōris, *m.* love.

āmōveo, mōvi, mōtum, *v.* 2, move away.

amphōra, ae, *f.* jar.

amplector, plexus sum, *v. dep.* 3, embrace.

amplexūs, ūs, *m.* embrace.

amplius, *adv.* longer; *haud amplius*, no longer.

amplus, a, um, *adj.* large, ample.

an, *conj.* or, whether.

ancilla, ae, *f.* maidservant.

ancōra, ae, *f.* anchor.

Androgeus, i, *m.* Androgeus, son of Minos.

anfractus, ūs, *m.* winding.

ango, xi, pain.

angūlus, i, *m.* corner.

anguis, is, *c.* snake.

angustiae, ārum, *f.* narrowness.
 angustus, a, um, *adj.* narrow.
 ānhēlo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, pant.
 ānīmadverto, i, sum, *v.* 3, notice.
 ānīmal, ālis, *n.* animal.
 ānīmus, i, *m.* mind, *pl.* courage.
 annon, *conj.* or not; used in second
 part of Direct Double question:
utrum . . . annon?
 annūlus, i, *m.* ring.
 annuo, ui, *v.* 3, nod, consent.
 annus, i, *m.* year.
 annuus, a, um, *adj.* yearly.
 anser, ēris, *m.* goose.
 antē, *prep. gov. acc.* before;
 also *adv.* before.
 anteā, *adv.* before that.
 antehac, *adv.* before this.
 antēquam, *conj.* before that.
 antiquus, a, um, *adj.* old, ancient.
 Antōnīus Marcus, ii, *m.* celebrated
 Roman orator, put to death by
 C. Marius.
 antrum, i, *n.* cave.
 ānus, ūs, *f.* old woman.
 anxius, a, um, *adj.* anxious,
 wistful.
 āper, pri, *m.* wild boar.
 āpērio, ērui, ertum, *v.* 4, open.
 āpertus, a, um, *part.* open.
 Aphidnae, ārum, *f.* a small place
 in Attica.
 āpis, is, *f.* bee.
 appāreo, ui, itum, *v.* 2, appear.
 appello, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, call, name.
 appello, pūli, pulsum, *v.* 3, bring
 to land.
 Appennīnus, a, um, *adj.* Apennine.
 appēto, īvi, itum, *v.* 3, approach,
 draw nigh, grasp at.
 appōno, pōsui, posītum, *v.* 3,
 place against, apply.

apprōpinquo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1,
 approach.
 apto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, fit.
 aptus, a, um, *adj.* fit.
 āpud, *prep.* at, near, at the house
 of, among.
 āqua, ae, *f.* water.
 Aquae Sextiae, Aix.
 āquīla, ae, *f.* eagle.
 āquor, ātus sum, *v.* 1, *dep.* fetch
 water.
 Arachnaeus, a, um, *adj.* Arach-
 naean or Spider Mts.
 ārānēa, ae, *f.* spider.
 arbīter, tri, *m.* judge, umpire.
 arbītror, ātus, *v.* 1, *dep.* think.
 arbor, ōris, *f.* tree.
 arcānus, a, um, *adj.* secret.
 arceo, cui, *v.* 2, ward off.
 arcesso, īvi, itum, *v.* 3, send
 for.
 archītectus, i, *m.* architect.
 ardeo, arsi, *v.* 2, be on fire, burn.
 arduus, a, um, *adj.* steep,
 difficult.
 ārēna, ae, *f.* sand.
 argenteus, a, um, *adj.* silver.
 argūtus, a, um, *adj.* shrill.
 Ariadne, es or ae, *f.* daughter of
 Minos.
 armā, ōrum, *n.* arms.
 armātūrā (gravis), ae, *f.* heavy-
 armed soldiers.
 armentum, i, *n.* herd, cattle.
 armilla, ae, *f.* bracelet, armlet.
 āro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, till, plough.
 Arpīnum, i, *n.* Arpinum. The
 birthplace of Caius Marius.
 arripio, ripui, reptum, *v.* 3, to
 seize, grasp.
 arrōgans, tis, *adj.* arrogant,
 haughty.

- arroganter, *adv.* arrogantly, wantonly.
 arrogantia, *ae, f.* arrogance, wantonness.
 ars, *tis, f.* art, skill, handicraft.
 artifex, *icis, m.* workman.
 artus, *a, um, adj.* tight, narrow.
 artūs, *uum, m.* limbs.
 arundo, *inis, f.* reed.
 arvum, *i, n.* field.
 arx, *arcis, f.* citadel.
 as, *assis, m.* a penny.
 ascendo, *ndi, nsum, v. 3, to* ascend, climb, mount.
 ascensūs, *ūs, m.* ascent.
 asellus, *i, m.* a young donkey.
 asinus, *i, m.* donkey, ass.
 aspectus, *ūs, m.* appearance.
 asper, *a, um, adj.* rough.
 aspere, *adv.* severely, roughly.
 aspicio, *spexi, spectrum, v. 3,* behold, look at.
 assideo, *sēdi, sessum, v. 2, sit,* perch.
 assiduus, *a, um, adj.* industrious, unceasing.
 assuefacio, *feci, factum, v. 3,* accustom.
 assuesco, *suēvi, suētum, v. 3,* become accustomed or to accustom to.
 assuetus, *a, um, adj.* inured, accustomed.
 astringo, *nxi, ctum, v. 3,* tie up.
 astrum, *i, n.* star.
 at, *conj.* but.
 Athēnae, *ārum, f.* Athens.
 Athēniensis, *e, adj.* Athenian.
 atque, *conj.* and.
 atrium, *ii, n.* hall.
 atrox, *ōcis, adj.* cruel, fierce, savage.
 attingo, *tīgi, tactum, v. 3,* attain to, touch, reach.
 Attica, *ae, f.* Attica in Greece.
 Atticus, *a, um, adj.* Attic, Athenian.
 attonitus, *a, um, adj.* astonished, thunderstruck.
 attribuo, *ui, ūtum, v. 3,* assign, attribute.
 auceps, *cūpis, m.* fowler.
 auctor, *ōris, 3,* author.
 auctumnus, *i, m.* autumn.
 audacia, *ae, f.* boldness.
 audax, *adj.* bold, daring.
 audeo, *ausus sum, v. 2,* dare.
 audio, *ivi, itum, v. 4,* hear.
 aufero, *abstūli, ablātum, v. irr.* take away.
 aufugio, *fūgi, fūgitum, v. 3,* to flee away or from.
 augēo, *auxi, auctum, v. 2,* increase, enhance.
 augūr, *is, m.* augur, prophet.
 augūrium, *i, n.* augury, sign, omen.
 aulā, *ae, f.* court, hall.
 aurā, *ae, f.* breeze, air.
 aureus, *a, um, adj.* golden, of gold; *aureus nummus*, a gold coin = 10 *denarii* or 100 *sestertii*.
 auris, *is, f.* ear.
 aurum, *i, n.* gold.
 auspīcor, *ātus sum, v. 1, dep.* take the auspices.
 auspīcium, *i, n.* divination from birds, sign, omen.
 austērus, *a, um, adj.* harsh, stern.
 aut, *conj.* or; *aut . . . aut*, either . . . or.
 autem, *conj.* but, however, now.
 auxiliū, *i, n.* help.
 āvārus, *a, um, adj.* greedy.

āvēho, vxi, ctum, v. 3, carry away.
āvello, velli or vulsi, vulsum, v. 3, pluck out.
Aventinus (collis), the Aventine hill at Rome.
āverto, ti, sum, v. 3, turn aside, avert.
āviditas, ātis, f. greediness.
āvidus, a, um, adj. greedy, eager.
āvis, is, f. bird.
āvitus, a, um, adj. ancestral, belonging to grandfather.
āvolo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, fly away.
āvunculus, i, m. uncle.
āvus, i, m. grandfather.

B

balteus, i, m. belt.
barbārus, a, um, adj. barbarous, foreign; barbari, barbarians.
bēātus, a, um, adj. happy.
bello, āvi, ātum, v. 1, make war.
bellum, i, n. war.
bēlūa, ae, f. beast, monster.
bēnēficentia, ae, f. kindness, good-nature.
bēnēficiūm, ii, n. kind deed, benefit.
bēnēvōlus, a, um, adj. kind-hearted, friendly.
bēnignē, adv. kindly, thank-you.
bēnignitas, ātis, f. kindness.
bēnignus, a, um, adj. kind-hearted, kind.
Bestia, ae, m. Roman general during Jugurthine War.
bestia, ae, f. beast.
bibo, bibi, v. 3, drink.
biceps, cīptis, adj. two-headed.
blūtīgus, a, um, adj. yoked two together.

bīmāris, e, adj. between two seas.
bis, adv. num. twice.
Bocchus, i, m. a king of Mauritania.
Boeōtia, ae, f. Boeotia, a district of Greece.
bōnum, i, n. blessing, good; pl. goods.
bōnus, a, um, adj. good; melior, optimus.
Borussia, ae, f. Russia.
bōs, bōvis, c. ox.
brachium, ii, n. arm, branch.
brēvi, adv. in short time.
brēvis, e, adj. short.
brēviter, adv. shortly, briefly.
būfo, ōnis, m. toad.

C

cāchinnus, i, m. laugh.
cādāver, ēris, n. corpse.
cādo, cēcidi, cāsum, v. 3, fall.
caecus, a, um, adj. blind.
caedo, cēcidi, caesum, v. 3, cut, beat, kill, defeat.
caedes, is, f. slaughter, murder.
caelebs, libis, adj. bachelor.
caelum, i, n. sky.
cālāmītas, ātis, f. calamity, misfortune.
calceus, i, m. shoe.
Calendae, ārum, f. the Calends. First day of month.
cālīdus, a, um, adj. hot.
callīdus, a, um, adj. cunning.
cālo, ōnis, m. soldier's servant, camp-follower.
cālor, ōris, m. heat.
campus, i, m. plain.
cānālis, is, m. canal.
candīdus, a, um, adj. white.

cānis, is, c. dog.
 cāno, cēcīni, cantum, v. 3, sing.
 canto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, sing, chant.
 cantus, ūs, m. song.
 cāpella, ae, f. she-goat.
 cāper, pri, m. he-goat.
 cāpio, cēpi, captum, v. 3, take, catch.
 Capsa, ae, f. a town in Gaetulia.
 captivus, a, um, adj. captive ; also *subst.* prisoner, captive.
 capto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, catch.
 cāpūlus, i, m. hilt, handle.
 cāput, pītis, n. head.
 carcer, ēris, m. prison.
 carduus, i, m. thistle.
 cārīna, ae, f. keel.
 cāro, carnis, f. flesh, piece of meat.
 Carōlus, i, m. Charles.
 carpentum, i, n. carriage.
 carpo, psi, ptum, v. 3, pluck, enjoy.
 Carthāgo, inis, Carthage.
 cārus, a, um, adj. dear.
 cāsa, ae, f. hut, cottage.
 cāseus, i, m. cheese.
 castellum, i, n. fort, castle.
 castigo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, whip, beat, punish.
 castra, ōrum, n. camp.
 cāsus, ūs, m. fall, misfortune, chance.
 cātēna, ae, f. chain.
 cāterva, ae, f. crowd.
 Cāto, ōnis, m. Cato.
 cātūlus, i, m. cub, hound.
 Cātūlus, i, m. Catulus, the colleague of Marius.
 cauda, ae, f. tail.
 causa, ae, f. cause, reason.
 causā, *prep.* with *gen.* for the sake of.
 cautus, a, um, adj. cautious.

cāvēa, ae, f. hole, hollow.
 cāverna, ae, f. cave.
 cāvus, a, um, adj. hollow.
 Cecrōpīdae, m. sons of Cecrops.
 cēdo, cessi, cessum, v. 3, go, yield.
 cēlēber, bris, bre, adj. famous, celebrated.
 cēler, ēris, ēre, adj. swift.
 cēlērītas, ātis, f. quickness, swiftness.
 cēlērīter, adv. quickly ; *quam celerrimē*, as quickly as possible.
 cēlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, conceal.
 cēna, ae, f. supper.
 cēno, āvi, ātum, v. 1, sup.
 centum, num. one hundred.
 cērā, ae, f. wax.
 cērāsum, i, n. cherry.
 Cercyōn, ōnis, m. Cercyon, the tyrant of Eleusis.
 Cēres, ēris, f. Ceres, goddess of Agriculture.
 cēreus, a, um, adj. waxen, made of wax.
 certāmen, inis, n. struggle, contest, wrestling.
 certē, adv. certainly, surely.
 certus, a, um, adj. sure, certain ; *certiorem facere*, inform.
 cervus, i, m. stag.
 cervix, icis, f. neck.
 cētēri, ae, a, adj. the rest.
 chlāmys, ūdis, f. cloak.
 chōrēa, ae, f. dance.
 cībus, i, m. food.
 cīcādā, ae, f. grasshopper.
 Cimbri, ōrum, m. Cimbri.
 Cīmbrius, a, um, adj. Cimbric, belonging to the Cimbri.
 Cinna, ae, m. Cinna, colleague of Marius.
 cīnis, ēris, c. ash, cinder.

circa, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*
around, about.
circum, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*
around, round.
circumdo, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *dāre*, *v.* 1,
set round, surround, encircle.
circum eo, *ivi* or *ii*, *circultum*, *v.*
go round, visit.
circumspicio, *spexi*, *spectrum*,
v. 3, look around.
circumvenio, *vēni*, *ventum*, *v.* 4,
surround.
Cirta, *ae*, *f.* town in Africa.
cis, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* on
this side.
cito, *adv.* quickly.
citus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* quick; *citiùs*
dicto, sooner than saying, in a
twinkling.
civis, *is*, *c.* citizen.
civilis, *e*, *adj.* civil.
civitas, *ātis*, *f.* state.
clādes, *is*, *f.* slaughter, defeat.
clam, *adv.* and *prep.* secretly.
clamo, *avi*, *atum*, *v.* 1, shout.
clāmor, *ōris*, *m.* noise, shout, cry.
clangor, *ōris*, *m.* noise, clang.
clārus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* clear, loud-
sounding.
classis, *is*, *f.* fleet, class.
clāthri, *ōrum*, *m.* bars.
Claudius, *ii*, *m.* See Marcellus.
claudio, *si*, *sum*, *v.* 3, shut.
claudus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* lame.
clāva, *ae*, *f.* club.
clāvīcūla, *ae*, *f.* tendril.
clāviger, *i*, *m.* club-bearer.
clēmētia, *ae*, *f.* mercy.
cochlea, *ae*, *f.* snail.
coepi, *coeptum*, *v.* 3, begin.
cognātus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* kinsman;
pl. relations.

cognōmen, *inis*, *n.* name, sur-
name.
cognosco, *gnōvi*, *gnītum*, *v.* 3,
know, learn, ascertain.
cōgo, *coēgi*, *coactum*, *v.* 3, com-
pel, drive together.
cohībeo, *ui*, *ītum*, *v.* 2, hold back,
restrain.
cōhors, *tis*, *f.* court, farmyard,
cohort (tenth part of a legion).
collābor, *lapsus sum*, *v. dep.* 3,
collapse, sink, fall.
collaudo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, praise
highly.
collēga, *ae*, *m.* colleague.
colligo, *ēgi*, *ectum*, *v.* 3, collect.
colligo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, bind
together.
collis, *is*, *m.* hill.
collōquium, *i*, *n.* talk, conversa-
tion.
collōquor, *locūtus sum*, *v.* 3, *dep.*
speak with, converse.
collum, *i*, *n.* neck.
cōlo, *ti*, *cultum*, *v.* 3, till, wor-
ship.
cōlōnia, *ae*, *f.* colony.
cōlōnus, *i*, *m.* farmer.
cōlor, *ōris*, *m.* colour, hue.
cōma, *ae*, *f.* hair, leaf.
cōmēdo, *ēdi*, *ēsum*, *v.* 3, eat up,
devour.
cōmēs, *itis*, *c.* companion.
cōmis, *e*, *adj.* polite.
cōmītor, *ātus sum*, *v.* 1, *dep.*
accompany.
commīlto, *ōnis*, *m.* comrade,
fellow-soldier.
commīnus, *adv.* at close quarters,
hand to hand.
committo, *mīsi*, *missum*, *v.* 3;
entrust, begin battle.

commōdus, a, um, *adj.* convenient, suitable.
commōveo, mōvi, mōtum, v. 2, move violently, rouse.
communīco, āvi, ātum, v. 1, communicate, impart.
communis, e, *adj.* common.
compāro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, get, procure.
complector, xus sum, v. 3, *dep.* embrace, clasp.
compleo, ēvi, ētum, v. 2, complete, fill.
complūres, a or ia, *adj.* several, very many.
compōno, pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3, compose, mix, settle down, allay.
comprēhendo, di, sum, v. 3, understand, catch, arrest.
comprīmo, pressi, pressum, v. 3, press together, squeeze tightly.
cōnātus, ūs, *m.* attempt.
concīlio, āvi, ātum, v. 1, conciliate.
concīo, ōnis, *f.* assembly.
concīpio, cēpi, ceptum, v. 3, conceive, entertain.
conclāve, is, *n.* room.
concordia, ae, *f.* harmony.
concurro, curri, cursum, v. 3, run together, meet, engage in battle.
condemno, āvi, ātum, v. 1, condemn, convict; *capitis condemnare*, to condemn to death.
conditor, ōris, *m.* founder.
condo, dīdi, dītum, v. 3, store, found, build.
condūco, xi, ctum, v. 3, lead together, hire, conduct.
confectus, a, um, *adj.* worn out.

confēro, tūli, collātum, v. *irr.* bring, bring together, confer; *signa conferre*, join battle.
confertus, a, um, *adj.* crowded.
confestim, *adv.* immediately, at once.
conficio, fēci, fectum, v. 3, finish, accomplish, wear out.
confirmo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, reassure, strengthen, confirm.
confiteor, fessus sum, v. *dep.* 2, confess.
confligo, flixi, flictum, v. 3, fight, dash together.
confōdio, fōdi, fossum, v. 3, stab, stab to the heart.
conglutīno, āvi, ātum, v. 1, fasten, glue tight.
congrēdior, gressus sum, v. *dep.* 3, meet, join battle.
congrēgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, collect, gather together.
conicio, iēcī, iectum, v. 3, throw, cast.
coniectura, ae, *f.* guess.
coniungo, xi, ctum, v. 3, join together, join.
coniux, ūgis, *c.* husband or wife.
cōnnitor, nisus, or nīxus, v. 3, *dep.* strive hard.
cōnor, atus, v. 1, *dep.* attempt, try.
conquīro, quisīvi, quisītum, v. 3, search for.
consendo, di, sum, v. 3, go on board.
conscisco, scīvi, scītum, v. 3, decide upon, choose, woo; *sibi mortem*, commit suicide.
conscius, a, um, *adj.* conscious.
conscribo, psi, ptum, v. 3, enrol, levy.

- consēcro**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, consecrate.
- consensus**, ūs, consent, agreement.
- consēquor**, sēcūtus, *v.* 3, *dep.* overtake, catch up.
- consēro**, serŭi, sertum, *v.* 3, join; *conserere manum*, join battle.
- consido**, sēdi, sessum, *v.* 3, encamp, sit down.
- consilium**, ii, *n.* design, plan.
- conspēctus**, ūs, *m.* sight.
- conspicio**, spexi, spectrum, *v.* 3, see, behold.
- constituo**, ui, ūtum, *v.* 3, determine.
- consto**, stīti, stātum, *v.* 1, consist.
- constrūo**, uxi, uctum, *v.* 3, build.
- consuētūdo**, inis, *f.* custom, use, familiarity.
- consūl**, is, *m.* consul, chief magistrate.
- consūlātus**, ūs, *m.* consulship.
- consūlo**, lūi, lūtum, *v.* 3, consult.
- consūmo**, psi, ptum, *v.* 3, spend, waste, eat up.
- contemptor**, ōris, *m.* scorner, scornful.
- contendo**, di, tum, *v.* 3, hasten, march, struggle.
- contentus**, a, um, *adj.* content.
- contexo**, xui, xtum, *v.* 3, weave.
- contineo**, ui, tentum, *v.* 2, hold in, keep back.
- continuo**, *adv.* forthwith.
- contra**, *prep.* with *acc.* and *adv.* against.
- contrāho**, traxi, tractum, *v.* 3, form, contract.
- contrārius**, a, um, *adj.* contrary; *e contrario*, on the contrary.
- convēnio**, vēni, ventum, *v.* 4, come together, meet, agree with.
- converto**, verti, versum, *v.* 3, turn.
- conviva**, ae, *c.* guest.
- convivium**, ii, *n.* banquet.
- convōco**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, call together.
- cōrior**, coortus sum, *v.* 4, *dep.* arise, rise.
- cōpia**, ae, *f. sing.* plenty, supply, *pl.* forces.
- cōquo**, coxi, coctum, *v.* 3, cook.
- cōr**, cordis, *n.* heart; *mihi cordi est*, it is agreeable to me.
- cōram**, *adv.* and *prep.* with *abl.* in presence of, openly.
- Cōrinthus**, i, *m.* the town of Corinth.
- cornu**, ūs, *n.* horn, wing of army.
- corpus**, ōris, *n.* body.
- corripio**, ripui, reptum, *v.* 3, seize, grasp tightly.
- corruo**, ui, ūtum, *v.* 3, fall down, sink.
- corvus**, i, *m.* raven.
- cos**, cōtis, *f.* whetstone.
- costa**, ae, *f.* rib.
- creātus**, a, um, *part.* See **crēo**.
- crēber**, brā, brum, *adj.* frequent, numerous.
- crēdo**, dīdi, dītum, *v.* 3, believe (takes dative).
- crēdūlus**, a, um, *adj.* credulous, trustful.
- crēo**, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, create, elect.
- cresco**, crēvi, crētum, grow.
- Crēta**, ae, *f.* island of Crete.
- crīmīnor**, ātus sum, *v.* 1, *dep.* accuse, charge, calumniate.
- crīnis**, is, *m.* hair.
- crōcōdilus**, i, *m.* crocodile.
- Crommyon**, ōnis, *m.* village in Megaris, near Corinth.

crūciātus, ūs, *m.* torture.
 crūcio, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, torture, torment.
 crūdēlis, *e*, *adj.* cruel.
 crūdēlitas, ātis, *f.* cruelty.
 crūdēlīter, *adv.* cruelly.
 cruentus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* bloody.
 crēmēna, *ae*, *f.* purse.
 crūor, ōris, *m.* blood, gore.
 crus, crūris, *n.* leg.
 cūbo, cūbui, cūbitum, *v.* 1, lie down; *cūbitum ire*, go to bed.
 cūcurbīta, *ae*, *f.* pumpkin.
 cūlex, Icis, *m.* gnat.
 cūlīna, *ae*, *f.* kitchen.
 culpo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, blame, find fault with.
 culter, tri, *m.* knife, scissors.
 cultūra, *ae*, *f.* culture, cultivation.
 cultus, ūs, *m.* worship.
 cum, *prep.* with *abl.* with.
 cum, *conj.* when, since, although, after that. *Cum . . . tum*, both . . . and.
 cūmūlo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, heap up, load.
 cuncti, *ae*, *a*, *adj.* all, all together.
 cūnicūlus, *i*, *m.* cony, rabbit.
 cūpīdītas, ātis, *f.* desire, eagerness.
 cūpio, īvi, itum, *v.* 3, desire.
 cur, *adv.* why.
 cūra, *ae*, *f.* care, attention.
 cūro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, take care, care for, cure.
 currīcūlum, *i*, *n.* chariot.
 curro, cūcurri, cursum, *v.* 3, run.
 currus, ūs, *m.* chariot, car.
 cursor, ōris, *m.* runner.
 cursus, ūs, *m.* running, course.
 custōdia, *ae*, *f.* guard.
 custōdio, īvi, itum, *v.* 4, guard.

custos, ōdis, *c.* keeper, guard.
 cūtis, *is*, *f.* skin.
 cymba, *ae*, *f.* boat.

D

Daedālus, *i*, *m.* Daedalus, a skilled artisan of Crete, father of Icarus.
 dāma, *ae*, *f.* deer.
 damnum, *i*, *n.* loss.
 Dāni, ōrum, *m.* Danes.
 dē, *prep.* down from, from, about, concerning.
 dēa, *ae*, *f.* goddess.
 dēbeo, ui, itum, *v.* 2, owe, ought.
 dēbīlitas, ātis, *f.* infirmity, weakness.
 dēbīlīto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, weaken, crush.
 dēbītus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* owed, due.
 dēcerno, crēvi, crētum, *v.* 3, decree, decide.
 dēcīdo, cīdi, *v.* 3, fall down.
 dēcīmus, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.* tenth.
 declivis, *e*, *adj.* sloping.
 dēcōro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, decorate, adorn, deck.
 dēcōrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* beautiful, comely, bedecked, honourable.
 dēcurre, curri, or cūcurri, cursum, *v.* 3, run down.
 dēdēcus, ōris, *n.* disgrace, dishonour.
 dēdisco, dēdīdīci, *v.* 3, unlearn, forget.
 dēdītus, *a*, *um*, part. of *dēdo*, given up to.
 dēdo, dīdi, dītum, *v.* 3, surrender, give up.
 dēdūco, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, mislead, entice.
 dēfectio, ōnis, *f.* eclipse, revolt.

dēfendo, di, sum, *v.* 3, defend.

defessus, a, um, *adj.* weary, worn out.

dēficio, fēci, fectum, *v.* 3, fail, faint, desert, be wanting.

dēflecto, xi, xum, *v.* 3, bend aside or down.

dēfōdio, fōdi, fossum, *v.* 3, dig up.

dēformis, e, *adj.* hideous, ugly.

dēicio, iēci, iectum, *v.* 3, throw down.

deinceps, *adv.* next.

deinde, *adv.* then.

dēlābor, lapsus sum, *v.* 3, *dep.* glide down, fall.

dēlecto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, delight.

dēleo, ēvi, ētum, *v.* 2, wipe out, destroy.

dēliciae, arum, *f.* darling, delight.

dēlūbrum, i, *n.* temple.

Dēmēter, tris, *f.* Demeter, mother of Cēres.

dēmitto, mīsi, missum, *v.* 3, let down, lower, shed, send down.

dēmonstro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, point out, show.

Dēmōsthēnes, is, *m.* Demosthenes.

dēnique, *adv.* in short.

dens, dentis, *m.* tooth.

densus, a, um, *adj.* thick.

dēpendeo, *v.* 2, hang down.

dēplōro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, lament, bewail.

dēpōno, pōsui, pōsitum, *v.* 3, place down, put down.

dērīpio, ui, reptum, *v.* 3, tear off, plunder.

descendo, di, sum, *v.* 3, get down, descend.

describo, psi, ptum, *v.* 3, describe, mark out.

dēsēs, sīdis, *adj.* slothful, lazy.

dēsertus, a, um, *part.* deserted, lonely.

dēsīdērīum, i, *n.* longing.

designo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, nominate, choose, elect.

dēsīlio, īlui, ultum, *v.* 4, jump down.

despēro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, despair, cease to hope.

destīnātus, a, um, *adj.* destined, doomed.

dēstituo, ui, ūtum, *v.* 3, leave, abandon.

destringo, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, draw, unsheathe.

dēsūm, defui, *v.* be wanting.

dēsūper, *adv.* from above.

detrāho, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, draw away, tear off.

dētrīmentum, i, *n.* loss, damage.

detruncō, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, behead.

dēturbo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, hurl down.

deus, i, *m.* god.

dēversor, ātus sum, *v.* 1, *dep.* lodge.

dēvinco, vīci, victum, *v.* 3, conquer, subdue.

dēvolo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, fly down.

dēvōro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, devour.

dextra, ae, *f.* right hand.

devōtus, a, um, *part.* devoted, doomed.

devōveo, vōvi, votum, *v.* 2, devote, vow, doom.

dīco, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, say, speak, tell, name.

dictīto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, say often, repeat.

dictum, *i*, *n.* word; *citius dicto*, in the twinkling of an eye, *lit.* more quickly than speaking.
 dictu, supine of *dico*, in the telling, to be told.
 dies, *ei*, *m.* (c. in *sing.*) day.
 difficilis, *e*, *adj.* difficult, obstinate, hard to please.
 difficultas, *atis*, *f.* difficulty.
 diffindo, *fidi*, *fissum*, *v.* 3, split, cleave.
 diffundo, *fudi*, *fusum*, *v.* 3, diffuse, scatter about.
 digītus, *i*, *m.* finger.
 dignitas, *atis*, *f.* dignity.
 dilānio, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, tear to bits.
 dilectus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* dear.
 diligo, *lexi*, *lectum*, *v.* 3, love.
 diluvium, *ii*, *n.* flood.
 dimicatio, *ōnis*, *f.* struggle, decisive battle.
 dimico, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, fight out, fight a pitched battle.
 dimidium, *i*, *n.* the half.
 dimitto, *misi*, *missum*, *v.* 3, dismiss, send away.
 directus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* direct, straight.
 dirigo, *rexi*, *rectum*, *v.* 3, direct, guide.
 diripio, *ui*, *reptum*, *v.* 3, plunder.
 diruo, *ui*, *ūtum*, *v.* 3, destroy.
 dirus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* dreadful, fell.
 discēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, *v.* 3, de-part.
 disciplina, *ae*, *f.* discipline, training.
 disco, *dīdici*, *v.* 3, learn.
 discordia, *ae*, *f.* disagreement, quarrel.
 discrimen, *inis*, *n.* crisis, danger.

disertē, *adv.* cleverly.
 displiceo, *ui*, *itum*, *v.* 2, displease.
 dispōno, *posui*, *positum*, *v.* 3, place, station, arrange.
 dispūto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, to dispute.
 dissipō, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, scatter.
 distans, *adj.* distant.
 distrāho, *traxi*, *ctum*, *v.* 3, distract, wrench apart.
 dito, *āvi*, *v.* 1, enrich.
 diū, *adv.* for a long time.
 dītūrnus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* lasting all day, everlasting.
 diva, *ae*, *f.* goddess.
 divello, *velli*, *vulsum*, *v.* 3, pull out, tear asunder.
 diversus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* different.
 diverto, *ti*, *sum*, *v.* 3, divert, turn aside.
 dives, *itis*, *adj.* rich.
 divido, *vīsi*, *visum*, *v.* 3, divide.
 divinatio, *ōnis*, *f.* prophecy.
 divitiae, *arum*, *f.* riches.
 do, *dēdi*, *dātum*, *v.* 1, give.
 doceo, *ui*, *doctum*, *v.* 2, teach.
 dōcilis, *e*, *adj.* tame.
 doctrina, *ae*, *f.* learning.
 doctus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* well taught, learned.
 dōcūmentum, *i*, *n.* proof.
 dōleo, *ui*, *itum*, *v.* 2, bewail.
 dōlor, *ōris*, *m.* grief, pain.
 dōlus, *i*, *m.* cunning, craft, treachery.
 dōmesticus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* domestic.
 dōmīna, *ae*, *f.* mistress.
 dōmo, *ui*, *itum*, *v.* 1, tame, conquer.
 dōmus, *ūs*, *f.* house, home; *dōmi*, at home.
 dōnec, *conj.* until.

dōno, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, give, present.
 dōnum, *i, n.* gift.
 dormio, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *v. 4*, sleep.
 dorsum, *i, n.* back.
 drāco, ōnis, *m.* dragon.
 dūbīto, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, doubt,
 hesitate.
 dūbīus, *a, um, adj.* doubtful.
 dūco, *xi, ctum*, *v. 3*, lead, con-
 duct, draw.
 dulcēdo, dīnis, *f.* sweetness.
 dulcis, *e, adj.* sweet.
 dum, *conj.* while.
 dūo, *ae, o, adj.* two.
 dūōdēcim, *adj. indecl.* twelve.
 duplex, *icis, adj.* double.
 dūrus, *a, um, adj.* hard.
 dux, dūcis, *c.* general, guide,
 leader.

E

E or **ex**, *prep.* out of; *e contrario*,
 on the contrary, *ex improviso*,
 unexpectedly.
 ēbrīus, *a, um, adj.* tipsy.
 ecce, *interj.* behold.
 ēdictum, *i, n.* edict, decree.
 ēdisco, dīdīci, *v. 3*, learn out.
 ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, *v. 3*, eat.
 ēdo, dīdi, dītum, *v. 3*, give forth,
 utter.
 ēdūco, *xi, ctum*, *v. 3*, lead out.
 ēdūco, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, bring up.
 effēro, extūli, ēlātum, *v.* carry off,
 carry out, elate.
 efficio, fēci, fectum, *v. 3*, bring
 about.
 effōdio, fōdi, fossum, *v. 3*, dig out.
 effūgio, fūgi, *v. 3*, escape from,
 run away.
 ēgens, *adj.* wanting, poor, desti-
 tute of.

ēgēnus, *a, um, adj.* poor, needy.
 ēgo, *pron. I.*
 ēgōmet, *pron. I myself.*
 egrēdior, gressus sum, *v. 3, dep.*
 step out, disembark, depart.
 ēgrēgius, *a, um, adj.* excellent,
 glorious, extraordinary.
 ēheu, *interj.* alas.
 ēlātus, *a, um, part.* elated, raised.
 ēlēphantus, *i, m.* elephant.
 Eleusis, *is, f.* Eleusis, city in At-
 tica.
 ēlēvo, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, make light
 of, disparage.
 ēlīgo, lēgi, lectum, *v. 3*, choose
 out, elect.
 ēlōquentia, *ae, f.* eloquence.
 ēmīneo, *ui, v. 2*, stand out.
 ēmīnus, *adv.* from a distance.
 ēmo, ēmi, emptum, *v. 3*, buy.
 ēmitto, mīsi, missum, *v. 3*, send
 out, dismiss.
 ēn, *interj.* behold, lo.
 ēnim, *conj.* for, as a fact.
 ēnūmēro, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, enumer-
 ate, count.
 ēō, *adv.* thither.
 ēō, *ivi, itum, v. irreg.* go.
 ēōdem, *adv.* to the same place.
 ēphippium, *ii, n.* housing, trap-
 pings (of horse).
 ēpūlae, arum, *f.* banquet, public
 feast.
 ēquēs, *Itis, m.* knight, horseman,
 cavalier.
 ēquester, tris, tre, *adj.* equestri-
 an, cavalry.
 ēquidem, *adv.* indeed.
 ēquītātus, ūs, *m.* cavalry.
 ēquīto, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, ride.
 ēquus, *i, m.* horse.
 ergā, *prep.* with *acc.* towards.

ergo, adv. therefore.

erīpio, pui, reptum, v. 3, snatch away, rescue.

erro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, wander, err.

erumpo, rūpi, ruptum, v. 3, burst, break out.

eruptio, ōnis, f. eruption.

ēsūrio, itum, v. 4, long to eat, be hungry.

et, conj. and, *et . . et,* both . . and.

etiam, conj. even, also.

etiamnuac, adv. even now, still.

etsi, conj. although.

evādo, si, sum, v. 3, escape.

evānesco, nui, v. 3, vanish.

evello, velli, vulsum, v. 3, tear up.

evēnio, vēni, ventum, v. 4, turn out, happen.

everto, ti, sum, v. 3, overturn, turn over.

evito, āvi, ātum, v. 1, avoid.

evōco, āvi, ātum, v. 1, call out.

ex. See e, out of, from.

exāmen, minis, n. swarm (of bees).

exānīmis, e, adj. lifeless.

excēdo, cessi, cessum, v. 3, depart, go out.

excido, cidi, cīsum, v. 3, cut out, demolish.

excido, cidi, cāsum, v. 3, fall out.

excipio, cēpi, ceptum, v. 3, entertain, welcome, succeed.

excito, āvi, ātum, v. 1, wake up, call out, rouse up.

exclāmo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, exclaim, shout out.

exclūdo, si, sum, v. 3, shut out, ward off.

excōgito, āvi, ātum, v. 1, think out.

excūbo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, be awake.

excūsatus, a, um, part. excused.

excūtio, cussi, cussum, v. 3, shake out, shake violently.

exēo, ivi or ii, itum, v. irreg. go out.

exerceo, ui, itum, v. 2, exercise, train, ply.

exercitatio, onis, f. exercise.

exercitus, ūs, m. army.

exēsus, a, um, part. of *exēdo*, eaten out.

exhaurio, hausi, haustum, v. 4, drink off, exhaust.

exhibeo, ui, itum, v. 2, display, show off, exhibit.

exigo, ēgi, actum, v. 3, exact, banish.

exigūus, a, um, adj. small, slender.

eximo, ēmi, emptum, v. 3, buy off, banish, remove.

existimo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, think.

existo, stiti, stitum, v. 3, exist, stand forth.

exitium, i, n. end, destruction.

exitus, ūs, m. outlet, end, issue.

exopto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, long for, wish.

exōrior, ortus sum, dep. 3 and 4, arise.

expando, pandi, passum or pansum, v. 3, spread out, unfold, expand.

expēdio, ivi, itum, v. 4, get out of, extricate, free.

expeditio, onis, f. expedition.

expello, pūli, pulsum, v. 3, expel, drive out.

expēriēmentum, i, n. experiment, trial.

expērior, expertus sum, v. 4, dep. try, make trial of.

expēto, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *v.* 3, seek out, long for.
expio, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, expiate, atone for.
explōro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, explore.
expugno, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, take by storm.
exquiro, *quisīvi*, *quisitum*, *v.* 3, seek out, inquire.
exsēco, *sēcui*, *sectum*, *v.* 1, cut out.
exsilio, *ui*, *v.* 4, jump up.
exsiliū, *i*, *n.* exile.
exspecto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, expect, wait for, wait.
extinguo, *nxi*, *nctum*, *v.* 3, extinguish.
exsto, *v.* 1, stand above, be visible.
exsul, *ūlis*, *c.* exile.
exsultim, *adv.* friskily.
exsupēro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, surpass, overcome.
exsurgo, *surrexi*, *surrectum*, *v.* 3, rise up.
extā, *ōrum*, *n.* *pl.* entrails, vitals.
extemplo, *adv.* in a moment, at once.
extendo, *di*, *sum* or *tum*, *v.* 3, stretch out, extend.
exterritus, *a*, *um*, *part.* alarmed.
extollo, *sustūli*, *sublatum*, *v.* 3, exalt, raise up.
extrā, *prep.* with *acc.* outside.
extrāho, *traxi*, *tractum*, *v.* 3, draw out, drag out.
extrēmo, *adv.* at last.
extrēmus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* last, extreme, farthest.
extrūdo, *si*, *sum*, *v.* 3, thrust out.
exūviae, *arum*, *f.* hide, spoils.

F

Fābella, *ae*, *f.* tale.
fāber, *bri*, *m.* smith.
fābrīcor, *ātus sum*, *v.* 1, *dep.* construct, devise, build.
fābūla, *ae*, *f.* story.
fācies, *ei*, *f.* face.
fācīlis, *e*, *adj.* easy.
fācīnus, *ōris*, *n.* deed (evil).
fācio, *fēci*, *factum*, *v.* 3, do, make, value, carry out, manage; *fācio sacra*, sacrifice; *fācio stipendia*, serve.
factio, *ōnis*, *f.* party.
factum, *i*, *n.* act, deed.
fācultas, *ātis*, *f.* means, opportunity.
fācundia, *ae*, *f.* eloquence.
faex, *cis*, *f.* dregs.
fallo, *fēfelli*, *falsum*, *v.* 3, deceive.
fāma, *ae*, *f.* fame, report, reputation.
fāmes, *is*, *f.* hunger.
fāmlia, *ae*, *f.* family.
fāmulus, *i*, *m.* servant.
fastidīosus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* fastidious, disdainful.
fastīgum, *ii*, *n.* top.
fātālis, *e*, *adj.* fatal, deadly.
fāteor, *fassus sum*, *v.* 2, *dep.* confess.
fātigo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, tire, fatigue.
fātum, *i*, *n.* fate, destiny, death.
faux, *cis*, *f.* jaw, throat.
fāveo, *fāvi*, *fautum*, *v.* 2, favour; with *dative*.
fāvor, *ōris*, *m.* favour, popularity.
fāvūs, *i*, *m.* honeycomb.
febris, *is*, *f.* fever.
fecundus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* fertile.

fēlix, **icis**, *adj.* happy, lucky, prosperous.

fēmīna, **ae**, *f.* woman.

fēmur, **ōris** or **inis**, *n.* thigh.

fēnēstra, **ae**, *f.* window.

fēra, **ae**, *f.* wild beast.

fērē, *adv.* almost.

fērio, **percussi**, **ictum**, *v.* 4, strike.

fērītas, **ātis**, *f.* savageness, ferocity.

fēro, **tūli**, **lātum**, **ferre**, *v. irreg.* bear, carry, relate.

fērōcīter, *adv.* fiercely.

fērox, **ōcis**, *adj.* fierce, high-spirited.

ferrēus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* iron.

ferrum, **i**, *n.* iron, sword.

fertilis, **e**, *adj.* fertile.

fērūla, **ae**, *f.* rod, cane.

fervīdus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* hot.

fessus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* tired, weary.

festīno, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, hasten, hurry.

fidēlis, **e**, *adj.* faithful.

fidēlitas, **ātis**, *f.* fidelity, faithfulness.

fidēlīter, *adv.* faithfully.

fīdes, **ei**, *f.* faith, allegiance, belief; *fidem violare*, to break one's word.

figūra, **ae**, *f.* shape.

filia, **ae**, *f.* daughter.

filius, **ii**, *m.* son.

filum, **i**, *n.* thread.

fin̄go, **fin̄xi**, **fin̄ctum**, *v.* 3, fashion.

fin̄io, **ivi**, **itum**, *v.* 4, finish.

fin̄is, **is**, *m.* and *f.* end, *pl.* fines, boundaries, territory.

fin̄itimus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* neighbouring, bordering.

fīo, **factus sum**, *v. irreg.* am made, become.

firm̄iter, *adv.* firmly.

fiscus, **i**, *m.* bag.

fistūla, **ae**, *f.* pipe.

flāgīto, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, beg, demand.

firmus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* strong, firm, steady.

flagro, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, burn, be on fire.

flāmen, **inis**, *n.* blast, breath of wind.

flamma, **ae**, *f.* flame.

flecto, **xi**, **ctum**, *v.* 3, bend.

fl̄eo, **fl̄ēvi**, **fl̄etum**, *v.* 2, weep, bewail.

fl̄ētus, **ūs**, *m.* weeping.

fl̄oreo, **ui**, *v.* 2, flourish.

fl̄os, **fl̄ōris**, *m.* flower.

fluctus, **ūs**, *m.* wave.

flūmen, **inis**, *n.* river, stream.

foedē, *adv.* foully.

foedo, **āvi**, **ātum**, *v.* 1, sully.

foedus, **a**, **um**, *adj.* foul.

foedus, **ēris**, *n.* treaty.

fōmentum, **i**, *n.* fomentation, lotion.

fons, **fontis**, *m.* fountain.

fōras, *adv.* out-of-doors.

fōres, **um**, *f.* door.

fortasse, *adv.* perhaps.

forte, *adv.* by chance.

fortis, **e**, *adj.* brave.

fortitūdo, **inis**, *f.* bravery.

fortūna, **ae**, *f.* fortune, luck.

fōrum, **i**, *n.* forum, market-place.

fossa, **ae**, *f.* ditch, trench.

fōveo, **fōvi**, **fōtum**, *v.* 2, cherish, support.

fragmentum, **i**, *n.* bit.

frāgor, **ōris**, *m.* crash.

frango, **frēgi**, **fractum**, *v.* 3, a break.

frāter, tris, *m.* brother.
 fraus, fraudis, *f.* deceit.
 frēquens, entis, *adj.* frequent.
 frētum, *i, n.* sea, strait.
 frētus, *a, um, adj.* relying on
 (takes *abl.*).
 frigus, ōris, *n.* cold.
 frondēns, entis, *adj.* leafy.
 frons, frondis, *f.* leaf.
 frons, ontis, *f.* front, van of army.
 fructus, ūs, *m.* fruit.
 frūmentum, *i, n.* corn.
 frustra, *adv.* in vain.
 fūga, *ae, f.* flight, rout.
 fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, *v. 3,* flee,
 run away, shun.
 fūgitivus, *a, um, adj.* fleeing,
 fugitive.
 fūgitivus, *i, m.* fugitive.
 fūgo, āvi, ātum, *v. 1,* put to flight.
 fulgor, ōris, *m.* brightness.
 fulmīnēus, *a, um, adj.* flashing.
 funditus, *adv.* utterly.
 fūdo, fūdi, fūsum, *v. 3,* pour,
 throw into confusion.
 fūnis, *is, m.* rope.
 fur, fūris, *m.* thief.
 furca, *ae, f.* thief's-collar, pillory,
 stocks.
 Fūriæ, ārum, *f.* Furies, avenging
 spirits.
 furiōsus, *a, um, adj.* furious, mad.
 fūror, ōris, *m.* madness, frēnzy.
 fūror, ātus sum, *v. 1,* steal, *dep.*
 furtim, *adv.* stealthily.
 furtum, *i, n.* theft, stealth.

G

Gaius, *ii, m.* Caius. See Marius.
 gālĕa, *ae, f.* helmet.
 Gallia, *ae, f.* Gaul.
 gallīna, *ae, f.* hen.

Galli, orum, *m.* Gauls.
 gallus, *i, m.* cock.
 Ganges, *is, m.* River Ganges.
 gaudeo, gāvisus sum, *n. semidep.*
 2, rejoice.
 gaudium, *ii, n.* joy, rejoicing,
 delight.
 gāvisus. See gaudeo.
 gēmīnus, *a, um, adj.* twin.
 gēmītus, ūs, *m.* groan, roar.
 gemma, *ae, f.* bud, gem, jewel.
 gēmo, *ui, itum, v. 3,* groan, roar.
 gens, gentis, *f.* family, nation,
 tribe.
 gēnitus. See gigno.
 gēnus, genēris, *n.* kind, sort.
 gēnu, ūs, *n.* knee.
 Germānus, *a, um, adj.* German.
 gēro, gessi, gestum, *v. 3,* carry,
 achieve; *se gerere,* to behave
 oneself.
 gīgas, antis, *m.* giant.
 gigno, gēnui, genītum, *v. 3,* beget.
 glādius, *ii, m.* sword.
 glans, dis, *f.* acorn, ball of lead.
 glōmus, ēris, *n.* clue, ball of
 thread.
 glōria, *ae, f.* glory, credit, re-
 nown.
 Gnōsius, *a, um, adj.* Cretan.
 grādus, ūs, *m.* step.
 Graecia, *ae, f.* Greece.
 Graecus, *a, um, adj.* Greek;
 Graeci, Greeks.
 grātia, *ae, f. sing.* influence,
 favour; *pl.* thanks.
 grātus, *a, um, adj.* grateful,
 pleasant, thankful.
 grāvis, *e, adj.* heavy, grievous.
 grāvitas, ātis, *f.* weight, heaviness.
 grāviter, *adv.* heavily, deeply,
 seriously.

grāvo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, make heavy, weigh down.
gūberno, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, govern, steer.
gūbernācūlum, *i.* *n.* helm.
gusto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, taste.

H

Hābeo, ui, Itum, *v.* 2, have, esteem, consider.
hābito, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, dwell, inhabit.
hābītus, ūs, *m.* dress, garb.
haereo, haesi, haesum, *v.* 2, stick.
hāmus, *i.* *m.* hook.
hāruspex, Icīs, *m.* soothsayer.
haud, *adv.* not.
haurio, hausi, haustum, *v.* 4, drink, drain, exhaust.
hēdēra, *ae.* *f.* ivy.
Helvētīcus, *a.* *um*, *adj.* Swiss.
Hercules, *is*, *m.* Hercules.
hērōs, ōis, *m.* hero.
heu! *interj.* alas!
hic, *adv.* here.
hic, haec, hoc, *pron.* this; *hic* . . . *ille*, the latter . . . the former.
hiems, ĕmis, *f.* winter.
hīlāris, *e.* *adj.* cheerful.
hinc, *adv.* hence; *hinc* . . . *inde*, on this side and that.
hirsūtus, *a.* *um*, *adj.* hairy.
hōdie, *adv.* to-day.
hōmīcida, *ae.* murderer.
hōmo, Inīs, *c.* man.
hōmuncūlus, *i.* *m.* manikin, a little man.
hōnor, ōris, *m.* honour.
hōra, *ae.* *f.* hour.
hordeum, *i.* *n.* barley.
horrendus, *a.* *um*, *adj.* horrid, dread.

horrēum, *i.* *n.* granary.
horribīlis, *e.* *adj.* horrible.
horridus, *a.* *um*, *adj.* rough, uncouth.
hortor, ātus sum, *v.* 1, *dep.* exhort.
hortus, *i.* *m.* garden.
hospēs, Itis, *c.* host, guest.
hospītium, *i.* *n.* hospitality, welcome.
hostis, *is*, *c.* enemy.
huc, *adv.* hither; *huc* . . . *illuc*, hither and thither.
hūmānus, *a.* *um*, *adj.* human.
hūmērus, *i.* *n.* shoulder.
hūmī, *adv.* on the ground.
hūmīlis, *e.* *adj.* humble, lowly.
hūmus, *i.* *f.* ground.

I

iāceo, ui, Itum, *v.* 2, lie.
iācio, iēci, iactum, *v.* 3, throw.
iactūra, *ae.* *f.* loss.
iacto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, boast, throw, toss.
iācūlum, *i.* *n.* spear, javelin.
iam, *adv.* now; *iam diu*, this long time.
iamdūdum, *adv.* for a long time.
iānītor, ōris, *m.* doorkeeper.
iānūa, *ae.* *f.* door.
iānuārius, *a.* *um*, *adj.* of January.
ibam, ibo. *See* ēo.
Ibēria, *ae.* *f.* Iberia. A province in Asia south of Caucasus.
Ibi, *adv.* there.
Īcārius, *a.* *um*, *adj.* Icarian.
Īcārus, *i.* *m.* Icarus, son of Dae-dālus, who gave his name to the Icarian sea.
ictus, ūs, *m.* blow.
idem, eādem, ĩdem, *pron.* the same.

ōneus, a, um, *adj.* fit, suitable.
icīūnus, a, um, *adj.* hungry, half-starved.
Igitur, *conj.* therefore.
ignāvus, a, um, *adj.* idle, slothful.
ignēus, a, um, *adj.* fiery.
ignis, is, *m.* fire.
ignōro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, am ignorant of.
ignosco, nōvi, nōtum, *v.* 3, pardon (with *dative*).
ignōtus, a, um, *adj.* unknown.
ille, a, ud, *pron.* that, he, she, it.
illēcēbrae, arum, *f.* charm, lure.
illic, *adv.* there.
illido, lisi, lisum, *v.* 3, dash against.
illuc, *adv.* thither.
illumino, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, illumine, light up.
illustris, e, *adj.* illustrious.
Imāgo, inis, *f.* image, likeness;
Imāgīnes, wax busts, images of ancestors.
imbēcillus, a, um, *adj.* imbecile, idiotic.
imbellis, e, *adj.* unwarlike.
Imītor, ātus sum, *v.* 1, *dep.* imitate.
immānis, e, *adj.* huge, immense, bulky, savage.
immātūrē, *adv.* out of season, untimely.
immātūrus, a, um, *adj.* premature, untimely.
immēmor, ōris, *adj.* unmindful.
immensus, a, um, *adj.* immense.
immīneo, *v.* 2, overhang, threaten (takes *dat.*).
imminens, entis, *adj.* instant.

immitto, mīsi, missum, *v.* 3, send into, throw upon, hurl against, launch.
immōlo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, sacrifice, immolate.
immortālis, e, *adj.* immortal.
immo, *adv.* no, yes.
impar, is, *adj.* unequal, ill-matched.
impātiens, tis, *adj.* impatient (takes *gen.*).
impāvidus, a, um, *adj.* fearless, intrepid.
impēdimentum, i, *n.* hindrance, obstacle.
impēdīo, īvi, itum, *v.* 4, hinder, prevent, stop.
impello, pūli, pulsum, *v.* 3, drive on.
impendeo, *v.* 2, overhang (takes *dat.*).
impērator, ōris, *m.* general, commander, emperor.
impērītus, a, um, *adj.* unskilled.
impērium, ii, *n.* empire, command.
impēro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, command.
impētro, āri, ātum, *v.* 1, obtain.
impētus, ūs, *m.* attack, onset.
impīger, gra, grum, *adj.* active.
impleo, plēvi, plētum, *v.* 2, fill.
impōno, pōsui, pōsitum, *v.* 3, put on, bring to, place upon.
imprimis, *adv.* especially.
imprōbus, a, um, *adj.* wicked, unscrupulous, naughty.
imprōvidus, a, um, *adj.* improvident, unheeding, careless.
imprōvisus, a, um, *adj.* unforeseen, sudden; *ex improviso*, suddenly.
impūdēns, entis, *adj.* impudent.

impūnē, *adv.* with impunity.
 imus, a, um, *adj.* lowest, bottom of.
 in, *prep.* with *acc.* to, into, against; with *abl.* in, on.
 Inānīmus, a, um, *adj.* lifeless.
 incālesco, cālui, *v.* 3, *incept.* grow warm.
 incautus, a, um, *adj.* incautions, unawares.
 incēdo, cessi, cessum, *v.* 3, advance, go on.
 incendium, ii, *n.* conflagration, fire.
 incendo, di, sum, *v.* 3, set on fire, kindle, enrage.
 incido, cīdi, cāsum, *v.* 3, fall upon.
 incido, cīdi, cīsum, *v.* 3, cut open.
 incipio, cēpi, ceptum, *v.* 3, begin.
 incitātus, a, um, *part.* of *incito*, and *adj.* rapid.
 incito, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, incite, rouse, stir up.
 inclino, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, lean.
 incōla, ae, *c.* inhabitant.
 incōlo, cōlūi, cultum, *v.* 3, inhabit.
 incōlūmis, e, *adj.* safe, unhurt.
 incrēdībilis, e, *adj.* incredible.
 incrépo, ui, itum, *v.* 1, find fault with, scold, blame.
 incūdo, di, sum, *v.* 3, hammer, forge.
 incultus, a, um, *adj.* untilled.
 incumbo, cūbui, cūbitum, *v.* 3, lie upon.
 incursio, ōnis, *f.* assault.
 incūtio, cussi, cussum, *v.* 3, strike into, inflict, inspire.
 indē, *adv.* then, thence, from there.
 Indi, orum, *m.* Indians.

indies, *adv.* daily.
 indōles, is, *f.* character, disposition.
 indulgens, tis, *adj.* indulgent.
 indulgentia, ae, *f.* indulgence.
 indulgeo, si, tum, *v.* 2, indulge (*takes dat.*).
 induo, ui, ūtum, *v.* 3, clothe, put on.
 Ineo, iui or ii, itum, *v.* *irreg.* enter, to go in, begin.
 Inermis, e, *adj.* unarmed.
 Iners, tis, *adj.* idle, inactive.
 Inexpugnābilis, e, *adj.* impregnable, unassailable.
 infandus, a, um, *adj.* unspeakable, horrible.
 infans, tis, *c.* child, infant.
 infectus, a, um, *adj.* undone.
 infēlix, icis, *adj.* unhappy.
 infensus, a, um, *adj.* hostile, attacking.
 infēro, intūli, illātum, *v.* carry against; *se inferre in*, attack.
 infesto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, infest.
 infestus, a, um, *adj.* hostile, unsafe, dangerous.
 inficio, fēci, fectum, *v.* 3, dip into, stain, mix.
 infigo, xi, xum, *v.* 3, stick into, pierce.
 infīmus, a, um, *adj.* superl. of *infra*, lowest. *See imus.*
 influo, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, flow into.
 infra, *adv.* and *prep.* below.
 ingēnium, ii, *n.* wit.
 ingens, entis, *adj.* vast, immense.
 ingēnuus, a, um, *adj.* innocent.
 ingrātus, a, um, *adj.* thankless, ungrateful.
 ingrēdior, gressus, *v.* 3, *dep.* enter step into.

inīcio, iēci, iectum, v. 3, throw into, on, or over.

inimīcūs, a, um, adj. unfriendly, hostile; also *subst.* enemy.

inīitium, i, n. beginning.

inīūcundus, a, um, adj. unpleasant, disagreeable.

iniūria, ae, f. injury, harm.

iniussu, abl. of iniussus, only used in this one case, without the command of.

iniustus, a, um, adj. unjust.

innōcens, entis, adj. innocent.

innōcentia, ae, f. innocence.

innoxius, a, um, adj. innocent, harmless.

innūmērus, a, um, adj. countless.

inōpia, ae, f. need, scarcity.

inops, opis, adj. needy.

inquam, v. defect. I say.

inquit, v. See inquam.

insequor, secūtus sum, v. 3, dep. follow close, pursue.

insīdiae, ārum, f. ambush, hiding-place.

insīdior, ātus sum, v. 1, dep. to lie in wait for; *governs dative.*

insigne, is, n. banner.

insignis, e, adj. remarkable, famous, gorgeous, glorious.

insilīo, ui, v. 4, jump into, on.

insolītus, a, um, adj. unwonted, unaccustomed.

insomnis, e, adj. sleepless.

inspicio, spexi, spectrum, v. 3, look into, examine, behold.

instans, tis, adj. approaching, pressing, immediate.

instītūo, ui, ūtum, v. 3, set up, set on foot.

insto, stiti, v. 1, approach, press on, attack.

instrūmentum, i, n. tool, instrument.

instruo, xi, ctum, v. 3, draw up, furnish.

insūla, ae, f. island.

insum, fui, v. am in.

insūper, adv. besides, in addition.

intēger, gra, grum, adj. fresh, unimpaired.

intellēgo, lexi, lectum, v. 3, understand.

intētē, adv. intently.

intentus, a, um, adj. engaged with, bent upon, attentive, eager, alert.

inter, prep. with acc. among, between.

intercīpio, cēpi, ceptum, v. 3, intercept, cut off.

interdum, adv. sometimes.

intērēā, adv. meanwhile.

intēreo, ii, itum, v. irreg. die, perish.

interficio, fēci, fectum, v. 3, kill, put to death.

interīmo, ēmi, emptum, v. 3, kill, destroy.

intermitto, mīsi, missum, v. 3, break off, stop.

interrītus, a, um, adj. fearless, unterrified.

interrōgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, ask.

intervallum, i, n. distance, interval.

intervēnio, vēni, ventum, v. 4, come between, interrupt.

intexo, xui, xtum, v. 3, weave in, embroider.

intrā, prep. within.

intro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, enter.

intūdeor, itus sum, v. 2, dep. look upon, gaze at.

Inultus, a, um, *adj.* unavenged.
 Inūsītātus, a, um, *adj.* unusual.
 Inūtīlis, e, *adj.* useless.
 invādo, si, sum, v. 3, invade,
 attack, enter upon, lay hold of.
 invēho, vexi, vectum, v. 3, in-
 veigh.
 invēnio, vēni, ventum, v. 4, find,
 come upon, discover.
 invicem, *adv.* in turn.
 invictus, a, um, *adj.* unconquered.
 invideo, vīdi, vīsum, v. 2, envy
 (with *dative*).
 invidia, ae, f. envy, jealousy.
 invito, āvi, ātum, v. 1, invite.
 invitus, a, um, *adj.* unwilling.
 ipsē, a, um, *pron.* self.
 ira, ae, f. anger.
 irācundus, a, um, *adj.* angry,
 wrathful.
 irātus, a, um, *adj.* angry.
 irridēo, rīsi, rīsum, v. 2, laugh
 at.
 irritus, a, um, *adj.* empty, vain.
 irruo, rui, v. 3, charge, rush upon,
 attack.
 is, ea, id, *pron.* he, she, it, that.
 isthmus, i, m. isthmus.
 itā, *adv.* thus.
 Itālia, ae, f. Italy.
 Itālicus, a, um, Italian.
 itāque, *conj.* and so.
 iter, itinēris, n. journey, route.
 itērum, *adv.* again, a second time.
 iūbeo, iussi, iussum, v. 2, order,
 bid.
 iūcundus, a, um, *adj.* pleasant,
 joyful.
 iudex, Icīs, c. judge.
 iūgūlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, strangle,
 throttle.
 iūgum, i, n. yoke, hill.

Iugurtha, ae, m. Prince of Nu-
 midia.
 Iugurthinus, a, um, *adj.* Jugur-
 thine.
 Iūlia, ae, f. Julia.
 Iūlii, orum, m. the members of
 Julian family in Rome.
 Iūpiter, Iōvis, m. Jupiter, Jove.
 iūre, *abl.* of iūs, justly.
 iūro, āvi, ātum, 1, v.a. swear.
 iūs, iūris, n. law.
 iusiūrandum, i, n. oath.
 iussu (*abl.* used as *adv.*) at the
 bidding of.
 iussum, i, n. order, command.
 iustitia, ae, f. justice.
 iūvenis, is, m. young man.
 iūventūs, ūtis, f. youth.
 iuxta, *adv.* and *prep.* near.

L

Lābo, āvi, ātum, 1, v.n. totter.
 lābor, lapsus, v. 3, *dep.* fall,
 glide.
 lābor, ōris, m. labour.
 lābōro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, labour,
 struggle.
 labrum, i, n. lip.
 lābrynthus, i, m. labyrinth,
 maze.
 lac, lactis, n. milk.
 lācer, ēra, ērum, *adj.* torn.
 lācēro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, to tear,
 lacerate.
 lācesso, īvi or īi, itum, v. 3, at-
 tack, provoke.
 lācrīma, ae, f. tear.
 lācrīmo, āvi, ātum, v.n. cry, weep.
 lācus, ūs, m. lake.
 laeto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, gladden.
 laetor, ātus, 1, v. *dep.* n. rejoice.
 laetus, a, um, *adj.* glad, joyful.

lāgēna, ae, *f.* jug, flask.
 lambo, bi, *v.* 3, lick.
 lāmentum, i, *n.* lament, wailing.
 lāmīna, ae, *f.* blade.
 lāna, ae, *f.* wool.
 lāpis, idis, *m.* stone.
 lātē, *adv.* widely, far and wide.
 latēbrae, ārum, *f.* hiding-places, retreats.
 lāteo, ui, *v.* 2, lie hid.
 Lātīnē, *adv.* *Latīnē loqui*, to speak Latin.
 Lātīnus, a, um, *adj.* Latin.
 latrātus, ūs, *m.* barking.
 latro, ōnis, *m.* robber.
 latrocīnium, ii, *n.* robbery, crime.
 lātus, a, um, *adj.* broad.
 lātūs, ēris, *n.* side, flank.
 laudo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, praise.
 laus, laudis, *f.* praise, credit, glory.
 lāvo, { lāvāvi, { *v.* 1,
 { lāvi, { lavātum, } wash,
 { lōtum, } bathe.
 lectus, i, *m.* bed, couch.
 lēgātus, i, *m.* staff officer, envoy, ambassador.
 lēgio, ōnis, *f.* legion.
 lēnis, e, *adj.* gentle, smooth.
 lēnīter, *adv.* gently.
 leo, ōnis, *m.* lion.
 lēvīter, *adv.* lightly.
 lēvo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, lighten, lift, alleviate.
 lībenter, tiūs, *adv.* gladly, willingly.
 līber, ēra, ērum, *adj.* free.
 lībērālitas, ātis, *f.* liberality, generosity.
 lībērālīter, *adv.* generously.
 lībēri, ōrum, *m.* children.
 lībērīa, *adv.* comp. of *lībēr*.

lībēro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, set free, free.
 lībertas, tātis, *f.* freedom.
 lībēt, *v.* 2, *impers.* it pleases.
 lībo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, taste, sip.
 lībro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, *v.a.* to wave.
 līcet, cuit, cītum, *v.* 2, *impers.* it is allowed, it is lawful.
 lignēus, a, um, *adj.* wooden.
 lignum, i, *n.* log, beam.
 līgo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, bind.
 Līgūres, um, *m.* the Ligurians.
 Līgūrīa, ae, *f.* Liguria, a country of Cisalpine Gaul.
 līlium, ii, *n.* lily.
 līmen, inis, *n.* threshold.
 lingua, ae, *f.* tongue.
 līquet, *v.* 2, *impers.* it is plain.
 līttera, ae, *f.* letter (of alphabet), *pl.* a letter, literature.
 lītus, ōris, *n.* shore.
 lōcus, i, *m.* place, station; *pl.* loci or a.
 longē, *adv.* afar, far comp. longiūs.
 longinquus, a, um, *adj.* distant.
 longiūs, *See* longē.
 longus, a, um, *adj.* long.
 lōquax, *adj.* talkative.
 lōquor, lōcūtus, *v.* 3, *dep.* speak.
 lōrum, i, *n.* thong.
 lūcēo, xi, *v.* 2, *n.* shine.
 luctor, luctātus, *v.* 1, *dep.* struggle, wrestle.
 lūcus, i, *m.* grove.
 lūdi, orum, *m.* public games.
 lūdībrium, ii, *n.* mockery, laughing-stock.
 lūdo, si, sum, *v.* 3, play.
 lūdus, i, *m.* game, play.
 lūgēo, xi, ctum, *v.* 2, *n.* bewail, mourn.

lūgūbris, bre, *adj.* mournful.
 lūpus, i, *m.* wolf.
 lūrīdus, a, um, *adj.* lurid.
 lūtum, i, *n.* mud.
 lux, lūcis, *f.* light, dawn.
 luxūria, ae, *f.* luxury.
 luxus, ūs, *m.* luxury, pomp, extravagance.
 Lŷdia, ae, *f.* Lydia.

M

Mācēdo, ōnis, *m.* Macedonian.
 māchina, ae, *f.* machine.
 mādefācio, feci, factum, v. 3, moisten, wet, steep.
 maereo, v. 2, mourn, weep, bewail.
 maestus, a, um, *adj.* sorrowful.
 māgicus, a, um, *adj.* magic.
 māgis, *adv.* more. See magnopere.
 māgister, tri, *m.* master.
 māgistrātus, ūs, *m.* magistrate, magistracy.
 magnificus, a, um, *adj.* magnificent.
 magnitūdo, inis, *f.* size, greatness.
 magnōpēre, *adv.* greatly; *magis, maximē.*
 magnus, a, um, *adj.* great, large, loud, high; *maior, maximus.*
 māior, maiūs, *adj.* greater, elder. See magnus.
 māiores, um, *c.* ancestors.
 mālē, *adv.* badly; *peius, pessimē.*
 mālignus, a, um, *adj.* ill-natured, spiteful.
 mālo, mālui, v. *irr.* prefer.
 mālum, i, *n.* apple.
 mālum, i, *n.* evil, bane.

mālus, a, um, *adj.* bad, wicked, evil; *peior, pessimus.*
 mālus, i, *m.* mast.
 mandātum, i, *n.* command.
 mando, āvi, ātum, v. 1, commit, entrust, betake.
 mānē, *adv.* in the morning; also *noun indecl.* morning.
 māneo, nsi, nsum, v. 2, remain.
 mānifestus, a, um, *adj.* plain, evident.
 māno, āvi, ātum, v. 1, flow, drip.
 mānus, ūs, *f.* hand, band.
 Marcellus, i, *m.* Roman officer in command of cavalry at battle of Aquae Sextiae.
 Marcus Antōnīus, i, *m.* See Antonius.
 märe, is, *n.* sea.
 margārita, ae, *f.* pearl.
 Marius (Caius), i, *m.* Roman general in war against Cimbri.
 marmor, is, *n.* marble.
 Mars, tis, *m.* Mars, the god of War.
 māter, tris, *f.* mother.
 mātercūla, ae, *f.* little mother, fond mother; diminutive of *mater*.
 mātēria, ae, *f.* timber, material, grounds.
 mātrīmōnium, ii, *n.* marriage.
 mātōna, ae, *f.* matron, lady.
 mātūrus, a, um, *adj.* early, ripe, timely.
 maxīmē, *adv.* especially. See magnus.
 maximus, a, um, *adj.* greatest.
 Mēdēa, ae, *f.* Medea, the Witch of Colchis.
 mēdicāmentum, i, *n.* drug, remedy.
 mēdicus, i, *m.* doctor.
 mēdius, a, um, *adj.* middle (of); *de medio*, out of the way.

Mēgāra, *ae, f.* also *pl. orum, n.*
Megara, a town in Greece, 26 miles from Athens.
mehercle, *adv.* by Hercules.
mehercūle, *adv.* See above.
mel, *mellis, n.* honey.
mēlior, *us, adj.* better. See **bonus**.
membrum, *bri, n.* limb.
mēmōria, *ae, f.* memory, remembrance.
mendicus, *a, um, adj.* beggarly, *subst.* beggar.
mens, *mentis, f.* mind.
mensa, *ae, f.* table.
mensis, *is, m.* month.
mensūra, *ae, f.* size, length, measure.
mentio, *ōnis, f.* mention.
mercātor, *ōris, m.* shopman, trader, merchant.
mēreo, *ui, itum, v. 2,* earn, serve.
mēridie, *adv.* at noon.
mērīto, *adv.* deservedly.
mērītum, *i, n.* desert.
mērītus, *a, um, adj.* due, well earned.
Mērūla, *ae, m.* Merula. Consul, B.C. 87.
mērum, *i, n.* wine.
messis, *is, f.* harvest.
Mētellus, *i, m.* Metellus, a Roman officer who fought in Jugurthine War.
mēto, *messui, v. 3,* reap.
mētūo, *ui, ūtum, v. 3,* fear.
mētus, *ūs, m.* fear.
mēns, *a, um, poss. pron.* my, mine.
mīgro, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* go, migrate.
mīles, *Itis, c.* soldier.
mīlītāris, *e, adj.* warlike, military.

mīlītia, *ae, f.* warfare, campaign.
mīlīto, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* serve in a campaign.
mille, *adj.* thousand, also *noun*, mile; *pl. milia, um, n.* thousands.
Milo, *ōnis, m.* Milo.
mīnae, *ārum, f.* threats.
mīnāciūs, *adv.* of *minax*, more threateningly.
mīnax, *ācis, adj.* threatening.
Mīnerva, *ae, f.* Minerva, goddess of Wisdom.
mīnīmē, *superl. adv.* of *parrus*, by no means.
mīnītor, *ātus sum, v. 1, dep.* threaten.
mīnor, *ātus sum, v. 1, dep.* threaten, takes *dative*.
Mīnos, *i, m.* Minos, king of Crete.
Mīnōtaurus, *i, m.* Minotaur, monster shut in labyrinth at Crete.
Minturnae, *arum, m.* a town of Italy.
mīnuo, *ui, ūtum, v. 1,* lessen.
mīnus, *adv.* less.
mirābilis, *e, adj.* marvellous.
mirificus, *a, um, m. adj.* wonderful.
miror, *ātus sum, v. 1, dep.* wonder, admire.
mīrus, *a, um, adj.* wonderful.
misceo, *cui, mixtum, v. 2,* mix.
mīser, *ēra, ērum, adj.* wretched.
mīsērābilis, *e, adj.* wretched, pitiable.
mīsēreor, *Itus sum, v. 2, dep.* pity; takes *genitive*.
mīsēret, *v. 2, impers.* it pities; takes *acc.* of person and *gen.* of thing.

misēria, ae, *f.* misery.
 misēricors, dis, *adj.* pitiful, soft-hearted.
 missio, ōnis, *f.* leave of absence.
 Mithridāticus, a, um, *adj.* Mithridatic. Mithridates was king of Persia.
 mītis, e, *adj.* gentle, mild.
 mitto, mīsi, ssum, *v.* 3, send.
 mōdīcus, a, um, *adj.* moderate, small.
 mōdius, i, *m.* measure, peck.
 mōdō, *adv.* only; mōdō . . . mōdō, now . . . now.
 mōdō, *adv.* in manner of, like.
 mōdus, i, *m.* manner, measure.
 moenia, ium, *n.* walls of town.
 mōles, is, *f.* mass, bulk.
 mōlestus, a, um, *adj.* troublesome.
 mollis, e, *adj.* soft.
 mollitia, ae, *f.* softness, indolence.
 Molucha, ae, *f.* town in Numidia.
 mōnēdūla, ae, *f.* jackdaw.
 mōnītus, ūs, *m.* warning.
 mons, montis, *m.* mountain.
 monstrum, i, *n.* monster, prodigy.
 mōra, ae, *f.* delay.
 morbus, i, *m.* disease.
 mordeo, mōmordi, morsum, *v.* 2, bite.
 mōres. *See* mos.
 mōribundus, a, um, *adj.* dying.
 mōrior, mortuus, *v.* 3, die.
 mōror, ātus sum, *v.* 1, *dep.* delay, wait, tarry.
 mōrōsus, a, um, *adj.* peevish, stubborn, morose.
 mors, mortis, *f.* death.
 morsus, ūs, *m.* bite.

mortālis, e, *adj.* deadly, mortal.
 mortifer, fēra, fērum, *adj.* deadly.
 mortūus, a, um, *part.* dead. *See* morior.
 mos, mōris, *m.* custom; *pl.* manners, character.
 mōtus, ūs, *m.* moving, motion.
 mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, *v.* 2, move; *castra movere*, to strike camp.
 mox, *adv.* soon.
 mūgītus, ūs, *m.* lowing, bellowing.
 mūlier, ēris, *f.* woman.
 mūltiplex, plicis, *adj.* hundred-fold, puzzling, manifold.
 mūltitūdo, īnis, *f.* horde, multitude, number.
 multum, *adv.* much.
 multus, a, um, *adj.* much, *pl.* many. *Multā de nocte*, see *nox*.
 mūlus, i, *m.* mule.
 mundus, i, world.
 mūnimentum, i, *n.* fortification.
 mūnio, īvi or īi, ītum, fortify.
 mūnitio, ōnis, *f.* fortification.
 mūnus, ēris, *n.* gift.
 musca, ae, *f.* fly.
 muscus, i, *m.* moss.
 mūto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, change, exchange, take in exchange.
 musso, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, buzz.
 mūtus, a, um, *adj.* dumb.
 mūtus, a, um, *adj.* mutual.

N

Nam, namque, *conj.* for.
 nanciscor, nactus sum, *v.* 3, *dep.* obtain.
 nāres, ium, *f.* nostrils.
 narro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, narrate.
 nascor, nātus, *v.* 3, *dep.* be born
 nāta, ae, *f.* daughter.

nāto, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, swim.
 nātu, by birth, *natu maior*,
 elder.
 nātūrā, *ae, f.* nature.
 nātus, *i, m.* son; *pl.* children,
 little ones.
 natūs, *a, um*, born. *See nascor.*
 nāvigo, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, sail.
 nāvis, *is, f.* ship.
 nē, *conj.* lest; *adv.* nōt (in com-
 mands); *nē quidem*, not even.
 nē, *interrog. particle.*
 Neāpōlis, *is, f.* Naples.
 nec, nēquē, *conj.* neither, nor.
 nēcessārius, *a, um, adj.* neces-
 sary; *pl.* relations, friends.
 nēcessē, *indecl. adj.* necessary.
 nēco, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, kill, slaughter.
 necto, xui, ctum, *v. 3*, weave.
 nēfandus, *a, um, adj.* unspeak-
 able, horrible.
 nēfastus, *a, um, adj.* unlucky.
 neglēgo, xi, ctum, *v. 3*, neglect,
 disregard.
 neglēgentia, *ae, f.* carelessness.
 nēgōtium, *ii, n.* business.
 nēmo, *inis, pron.* no one.
 nēpos, ōtis, *c.* grandson.
 Neptūnus, *i, m.* Neptune, god of
 the sea.
 nescio, īvi, itum, *v. 4*, not know.
 nescio quis, quid, some one, some-
 thing.
 neuter, tra, trum, *adj.* neither (of
 two).
 nex, nēcis, *f.* death, slaughter.
 nidus, *i, m.* nest.
 nīger, gra, grum, *adj.* black.
 nīhil, *n. indecl.* nothing.
 nīhlōmīnus, yet, nevertheless.
 nil. *See nihil.*
 nīmīs, *adv.* too much, too.

nīmīus, *a, um, adj.* too much, ex-
 cessive.
 nīsi, *conj.* unless, except.
 nīsus, ūs, *m.* effort.
 nīvālis, *e, adj.* snowy, icy.
 nōbīlis, *e, adj.* noble, the nobles.
 nōbīlitas, *atis, f.* nobility.
 nōbis. *See ego.*
 noctu, *adv.* by night.
 nocturnus, *a, um, adj.* nightly,
 nocturnal.
 nōdus, *i, m.* knot.
 nōlo, nōlui, *v. irreg.* be unwilling.
 nōmen, *inis, n.* name.
 non, *adv.* not.
 nondum, *adv.* not yet.
 nonne, *interrog.* surely?
 nonnunquam, *adv.* sometimes.
 Nōricus, *a, um, adj.* Norican.
 Noricum was a Roman province,
 south of Danube.
 nos, nostrum, we, *pl. of ego.*
 noster, stra, strum, *adj.* our.
 nōto, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, mark.
 nōtus, *a, um, adj.* known, well-
 known.
 nōvem, *num. adj.* nine.
 nōverca, *ae, f.* stepmother.
 nōvi, notum, *v. 3, defect.* know.
 nōvus, *a, um, adj.* new, strange.
 nox, noctis, *f.* night; *multā de*
nocte, at dead of night.
 nūbes, *is, f.* cloud.
 nūbo, psi, ptum, *v. 3*, marry (takes
dative).
 nūdātus, *a, um, part.* stripped,
 bare, naked.
 nūdo, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, strip.
 nūdus, *a, um*, naked.
 nullus, *a, um, adj.* no one, none.
 num, *interrog. particle*, surely
 not?

Nūmāntinus, a, um, *adj.* Numan-
tine.

nūmen, inis, n. deity, power.

nūmērus, i, m. number.

Nūmīdia, ae, f. Numidia, a
country in North Africa.

nummus, i, m. coin.

numquid, surely no one?

nunc, *adv.* now.

nundīnae, arum, f. market-day
(ninth day).

nunquam, *adv.* never.

nuntio, āvi, ātum, v. 1, announce.

nūper, *adv.* lately.

nux, nūcia, f. nut.

nymphā, ae, f. nymph.

O

Ob, *prep.* with *acc.* on account of.

ōbeo, īvi or ii, itum, v. *irreg.* die.

obīcio, iēci, iectum, v. 3, expose.

obiurgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, scold.

oblīno, lēvi, litum, v. 3, smear.

obliquus, a, um, *adj.* sidelong.

oblītus, a, um. *See* oblīno.

oblītus, a, um, forgetful of. *See*
oblīvīscor.

oblīvīōsus, a, um, forgetful.

oblīvīscor, litus, v. 3, *dep.* forget
(gov. *gen.*).

obmūtesco, v. 3, grow dumb.

obnoxius, a, um, *adj.* exposed to.

obrūo, ūi, ūtum, v. 3, overwhelm.

obscurus, a, um, *adj.* dark.

obsēcro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, beseech,
beg.

obsēro, sēvi, sītum, v. 3, cover
over.

obseruo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, observe,
watch.

obtus, a, um, overgrown. *See*
obtus.

obstrēpo, ni, itum, v. 1, roar.

obstruo, xi, ctum, v. 3, obstruct,
block up.

obstūpesco, pūi, v. 3, to be stupe-
fied, amazed.

obtrō, trīvi, trītum, v. 3, crush.

obtrunco, āvi, ātum, v. 1, behead.

obviam, *adv.* in the way, to meet;
(with *ire*) (takes *dative*).

occāsio, ōnis, f. chance, oppor-
tunity.

occāsus, ūs, m. setting.

occīdo, cīdi, cāsūm, v. 3, fall,
set, be killed.

occīdo, cīdi, cisum, v. 3, kill, cut
down.

occumbo, cubui, v. 3, fall dead,
die.

occūpo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, seize be-
forehand, occupy.

occurro, curri, cursum, v. 2, run
against, appear, meet (takes
dative).

ōcūlus, i, m. eye.

ōciūs, *adv.* of *ocior*, quickly.

Octāvius, i, m. Octavius, a Roman
consul, killed by Cinna.

ōdīōsus, a, um, *adj.* hateful.

ōdium, ii, n. hate.

ōdor, ōris, m. scent.

offēro, obtūli, oblātum, v. offer,
expose.

ōlim, *adv.* once, formerly, once on
a time.

Ōlympīcus, a, um, *adj.* Olympic.

ōmen, inis, n. omen.

omnis, e, *adj.* all, whole.

omnīno, *adv.* altogether, at all.

ōnēro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, load.

ōnus, ēris, n. burden, load.

ōpem, is, f. aid; *pl.* wealth.

ōpērio, ui, pertum, v. 4, cover.

ōpīmus, a, um, adj. rich. For *spolia opima*, see *spolium*.
oppēto, īvi or ii, itum, v. seek, face.
oppīdum, i, n. town.
oppīdānus, a, um, adj. belonging to a town; *pl.* townsmen, citizens.
opportūnus, a, um, adj. convenient, timely, advantageous.
opprīmo, pressi, pressum, v. 3, overcome, overwhelm, crush.
oppugno, āvi, ātum, v. 1, take by storm.
ōpulentus, a, um, adj. rich.
opus, ēris, n. work, art (*opp. to nature*); *pl.* military works, fortifications.
opus, indecl. need (takes *abl.*).
ōra, ae, f. shore, coast.
ōrāculum, i, n. oracle.
ōrātiō, ōnis, f. speech.
orbis, is, m. ball, globe, circuit; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
ordinātim, adv. in ranks.
ordīno, āvi, ātum, v. 1, arrange, set in order.
ordo, īnis, m. rank, order.
ōriens, tis, m. east.
ōrior, ortus sum, v. 3 and 4, sprung, rise.
ōriundus, a, um, adj. sprung from.
orno, āvi, ātum, v. 1, deck, adorn.
ōro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, beg for, pray, beseech (takes 2 *accs.*).
ortus, ūs, m. rising.
ortus, a, um, part. See *orior*.
os, ōris, n. mouth, face.
os, ossis, n. bone.
ostendo, di, sum or tum, v. 3, show.

ostento, āvi, ātum, v. 1, show off.
ostium, i, n. entrance, mouth.
ōtīōsus, a, um, adj. leisurely, at ease.
ōtium, ii, n. leisure, ease, peace.
ōvis, is, f. sheep.
ōvum, i, n. egg.

P

Pāgus, i, m. canton.
pālaestra, ae, f. gymnasium.
pālam, adv. publicly, openly.
palla, ae, f. cloak.
pallium, ii, n. cloak.
Pallantīdae, um, m. the sons of Pallas.
pallidus, a, um, adj. pale.
pallor, ōris, m. paleness.
pālma, ae, f. palm tree.
pālor, ātus sum, v. 1, dep. wander.
pālus, ūdis, f. marsh.
pāpāver, ēris, n. poppy.
pāpilio, onis, m. butterfly.
par, adj. equal.
parco, pēperci, parsum, v. 3, spare (takes *dative*).
parcus, a, um, adj. sparing, stingy, thrifty.
pārens, entis, c. parent.
pārīo, pēpēri, partum, v. 3, win, bring forth.
pārīter, adv. equally.
Parnes, etis, m. Mount Parnes in Attica.
pāro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, get ready, prepare.
pars, tis, f. part, direction.
particeps, cīpis, adj. sharing; *subst.* partner, sharer.
partim, adv. partly.
partior, itus sum, v. 4, dep. divide, share.

pārum, *adv.* little; *hence*, not at all.

pārumpēr, *adv.* for a short time, little while.

parvulus, a, um, *adv.* very little.

parvus, a, um, *adj.* small.

pasco, pāvi, pastum, v. 3, feed.

pascor, pastus, v. 3, *dep.* graze, feed.

passim, *adv.* far and wide.

passus, ūs, m. pace, step (about 5 feet in length).

passus, a, ūm, *perf. part.* of patior, *also of* pando.

pastor, ōris, m. shepherd.

pātēfācio, feci, factum, v. 3, lay open, reveal.

pātens, tis, *adj.* open.

pātēo, ui, v. 2, lie open, appear, be evident, extend.

pāter, tris, m. father.

pāternus, a, um, *adj.* paternal, of a father.

pātiens, *adj.* patient, capable of bearing.

pātior, passus, v. 3, *dep.* endure; *aegre pati*, take ill.

pātria, ae, f. fatherland, country.

pauci, ae, a, *adj.* a few.

paulātim, *adv.* by degrees.

paulisper, *adv.* a little while.

paulo, *adv.* a little.

pauper, *adj.* poor; *subst.* a poor man, pauper.

paupertas, ātis, f. poverty.

pāvimentum, i, n. pavement.

pāvor, ōris, m. fear, panic.

pax, pācis, f. peace.

pectus, ōris, n. breast.

pēcūnia, ae, f. money.

pēcus, ūdis, f. cattle, sheep.

pēdēs, pēdītis, m. foot-soldier.

pēdīca, ae, f. snare.

peior, worse. *See* malus.

pellis, pellis, f. skin.

pendeo, pēpendi, v. 2, hang.

pēnes, *prep.* with *acc.* in the power of.

pēnētro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, penetrate, enter.

pensum, i, n. task.

pēr, *prep.* with *acc.* over, through, by means of, (in oaths) by.

pērangustus, a, um, *adj.* very narrow.

percello, cūli, culsum, v. 3, strike, dumfound.

percrēbresco, bui, v. 3, spread abroad.

perculsus. *See* percello.

percurro, ri, sum, v. 3, run over.

percussus. *See* ferio.

percūtio, cussi, cussum, v. 3, smite, strike.

perdo, dīdi, dītum, v. 3, destroy, lose.

perdūco, xi, ctum, v. lead through.

pēgrīnus, a, um, *adj.* foreign, strange, wanderer.

pēreo, ii, itum, v. *irreg.* die, perish.

perfēro, tūli, lātum, v. *irreg.* carry, convey.

perfidus, a, um, *adj.* perfidious, treacherous.

perfringo, frēgi, ctum, v. 3, break through.

perfruor, fructus, v. 3, *dep.* enjoy, enjoy greatly.

perfugio, fūgi, itum, v. 3, take refuge.

pergo, perrexi, ctum, v. 3, go on.

pēricūlōsus, a, um, *adj.* perilous, dangerous.

pēricūlum, i, n. danger, peril.

Periphētes, *is, m.* Periphetes, the Spider Giant killed by Theseus.

pēritus, *a, um, adj.* skilful, skilled in, with *gen.* or *abl.*

perlēgo, *lēgi, lectum, v. 3,* read through, peruse.

permagnus, *a, um, adj.* very great.

permitto, *mīsi, missum, v. 3,* entrust, permit, allow.

perpētior, *pessus sum, v. 3, dep.* endure to the end.

perpētūus, *a, um, adj.* perpetual, everlasting.

perrumpo, *rūpi, ptum, v. 3,* burst through.

persēquor, *sēcūtus sum, v. 3, dep.* follow, pursue.

persolvo, *vi, ūtum, v. 3,* pay in full.

pessimus, *a, um, adj.* worst, very bad. *See mālus.*

persuādeo, *si, sum, v. 2,* persuade.

pertimesco, *timui, v. 3,* fear greatly.

pervādo, *si, sum, v. 3,* pervade, spread over.

pervēnio, *vēni, ventum, v. 4,* arrive at, reach.

pēs, *pēdis, m.* foot, yard-arm.

pestis, *is, f.* disease, plague, danger, pest.

pēto, *ivi or ii, itum, v. 3,* seek, ask, attack, to be a candidate for (office).

Phaea, *ae, f.* the wild sow of Crommyon.

Philippus, *i, m.* Philip, king of Macedon.

Phoebus, *i, m.* Phoebus, Apollo, the sun.

Phyllis, *Idis, f.* Phyllis.

pīger, *gra, grum, adj.* slow.

pignus, *ōris, n.* pledge.

pīlum, *i, n.* javelin.

pingo, *nxi, ctum, v.* paint.

pīnus, *i or ūs, f.* fir, pine.

piscicūlus, *i, m.* a little fish.

piscis, *is, m.* fish.

Pitthēus, *i, m.* Pittheus, King of Troezen, father of Aethra.

piz, *pīcis, f.* pitch.

plāceo, *cui, cītum, v. 2,* please (takes *dative*).

plācidus, *a, um, adj.* quiet, peaceful.

plānus, *a, um, adj.* flat, level; *in plano*, on level ground.

plātānus, *i, f.* plane-tree.

plaustrum, *i, n.* wagon.

plebs, *is, f.* common people, plebeians.

plēnus, *a, um, adj.* full.

plērique, *adj.* most.

plērumque, *adv.* generally, mostly.

plōrātus, *ūs, m.* sob, wailing.

plūma, *ae, f.* feather.

plūres, *ium, adj.* more.

plūs, *adv. n.* more; also *subst.*

pōcūlum, *i, n.* cup, bowl.

poena, *ae, f.* punishment, penalty.

poene, *adv.* almost.

pōlliceor, *cītus sum, v. dep. 2,* promise.

Pompeii, *ōrum, m.* Pompeii, a town in Campania.

pōmum, *i, n.* apple.

pondus, *ēris, n.* weight.

pōno, *pōsui, pōsitum, v. 3,* place, lay down.

pons, *ntis, m.* bridge.

pontus, *i, m.* sea.

pōpūlor, *ātus sum, v. 1, dep.* lay waste.

pōpulus, i, *m.* people.
 porro, *adv.* moreover.
 porta, ae, *f.* gate.
 portentum, i, *n.* portent, sign, wonder.
 porto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, carry.
 posco, pōposci, *v.* 3, demand.
 possideo, sēdi, sessum, *v.* 2, possess.
 possum, pōtui, *v.* be able.
 post, *prep.* with *acc.* after; also *adv.*
 postea, *adv.* after that.
 posthac, *adv.* after this.
 postquam, *conj.* after that.
 postrēmus, a, um, *adj.* last.
 postridie, *adv.* on the day after.
 postūlo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, demand (takes 2 *accs.*).
 pōtens, tis, *adj.* powerful, able.
 pōtestas, ātis, *f.* power.
 pōtio, onis, *f.* potion.
 pōtius, *adv.* rather.
 pōto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, drink.
 praebeo, ui, itum, *v.* 2, afford.
 praeceps, cīptis, *adj.* headlong; *in praeceps*, headlong.
 praecipio, cēpi, ceptum, *v.* 3, teach, instruct.
 praecipito, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, precipitate, hurl, cast headlong.
 praeda, ae, *f.* booty, prey.
 praedico, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, proclaim, publish.
 praedico, xi, ctum, *v.* 3, foretell.
 praeditus, a, um, *adj.* endowed with (takes *abl.*).
 praedo, ōnis, *m.* freebooter.
 praeficio, fēci, fectum, *v.* 3, set over.
 praemium, ii, *n.* prize, reward.

praenuntius, a, um, *adj.* harbinger.
 praepōno, pōsui, itum, *v.* 3, place before.
 praeruptus, a, um, *part.* steep.
 praesertim, *adv.* especially.
 praesidium, i, *n.* garrison, guard, assistance, protection.
 praesto, stiti, stitum, *v.* 1, show, afford, surpass.
 praeter, *prep.* (with *acc.*) beyond, except.
 praeterea, *adv.* moreover, besides.
 praetereo, iui or ii, itum, *v.* 4, pass by.
 praetergrēdior, gressus sum, *v.* 3, *dep.* march past.
 praetor, ōris, *m.* praetor.
 praetūra, ae, *f.* praetorship.
 praevāleo, ui, *v.* 2, prevail.
 prāvus, a, um, *adj.* bad, naughty.
 prācem, is, *f.* prayer.
 prēcō, ātus sum, *v.* *dep.* pray (takes two *accs.*).
 prēhendo, di, sum, *v.* 3, catch.
 prētiōsus, a, um, *adj.* precious, valuable.
 prētium, ii, *n.* price, value.
 primo, *adv.* firstly, at first.
 primus, a, um, *adj.* first.
 princeps, cīpis, *c.* chief, prince.
 princeps, cīpis, *adj.* leading.
 prior, prius, *comp. adj.* first of two, former.
 pristinus, a, um, *adj.* former, ancient.
 priūs, *adv.* before, first.
 priusquam, *conj.* before that.
 pro, *prep.* before, instead of, for, according to; *pro certo habete*, regard as certain; *pro tempore*, to suit the occasion; *pro veris*, as true.

prōbo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, prove, try, approve of.
prōbus, a, um, *adj.* honest.
prōcēdo, cessi, cessum, *v.* 3, advance, proceed, go forward.
prōconsul, ūlis, *m.* proconsul, governor.
prōcūl, *adv.* far, from afar, at a distance.
prōcumbo, cūbui, cūbītum, *v.* 3, lie flat, sink.
Procrustes, is, *m.* Procrustes, the giant who killed his guests on his wonderful bed.
prōdeo, ii, itum, *v.* go forward.
prōdo, didi, dītum, *v.* 3, betray.
proelium, i, *n.* battle.
prōfecto, *adv.* surely.
prōficio, fēci, fectum, *v.* 3, make progress, advance.
prōfiscor, profectus, *v.* 3, *dep.* march, set out.
prōfugio, fugi, fugītum, *v.* 3, flee, take refuge.
prōfundo, fūdi, fusum, *v.* 3, pour forth.
prōgrēdior, gressus sum, *v.* 3, *dep.* step forward, advance.
prōhibeo, ui, itum, *v.* 2, prevent.
prōicio, iēci, iectum, *v.* 3, hurl, cast, throw forth. *X*
proinde, *adv.* then.
prōles, is, *f.* offspring.
promiscuus, a, um, *adj.* promiscuous.
prōmissum, i, *n.* promise.
prōmitto, mīsi, missum, *v.* 3, promise.
prōnus, a, um, *adj.* falling forward, sinking down.
prōpe, *adv.* and *prep.* near, next.

prōpello, pūli, pulsum, *v.* 3, drive, drive away, overthrow.
prōpīno, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, drink, pledge.
prōpior, us, *adj.* nearer, with *acc.* or *dat.*
propōsitum, i, *n.* task.
prōprius, a, um, *adj.* proper, belonging to.
propter, *prep.* (with *acc.*) along, near, on account of.
prōra, ae, *f.* prow.
prōsequor, cūtus sum, *v.* 3, *dep.* follow, pursue.
prospicio, spexi, spectrum, *v.* 3, gaze at, behold, look forward.
prosterno, strāvi, strātum, *v.* 3, knock down, fell.
prōtinus, *adv.* forthwith.
provectus, a, um, *part.* advanced, carried forward.
provēho, vxi, vectum, *v.* 3, carry forward, convey, promote.
provēnio, vēni, ventum, *v.* 4, come forth, be produced.
prōvincia, ae, *f.* province.
provōco, āvi, ātum, *v.* call forth, challenge.
proximus, a, um, *superl. adj.* next, nearest.
prūdēns, tis, *adj.* prudent, far-sighted.
publicus, a, um, *adj.* public; *res publica*, commonwealth, in *pl.* politics, public life.
pūella, ae, *f.* girl.
pūer, i, *m.* boy, *pl.* children; from boyhood, a or e *puero*.
pūeriliter, *adv.* boyishly.
pūertulus, i, *m.* little boy, urchin.
pūgio, ōnis, *m.* dagger.
pugna, ae, *f.* fight.

pugno, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, fight.
 pugnus, *i, m.* fist.
 pulcher, chra, chrum, *adj.* beautiful.
 pulchritūdo, īnis, *f.* beauty.
 pullus, *i, m.* nestling, chicken, young.
 pulvis, ēris, *m.* dust.
 pungo, pūpūgi, punctum, *v.* prick, sting.
 pūnio, īvi or īi, itum, *v.* 4, punish.
 puppis, *is, f.* poop, stern.
 purgo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, cleanse, purify.
 pūto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, think, consider.

Q

Quā, *adv.* where.
 quadrāginta, *num. adj.* forty.
 quaero, sīvi, situm, *v.* 3, ask, seek, inquire.
 quaestus, ūs, *m.* gain, usury, profit.
 quālis, *e, adj.* of what kind; *talis* . . . *qualis*, such . . . as.
 quam, *adv.* how, than; *quam* *primum*, as soon as.
 quamobrem, *adv.* wherefore.
 quamquam, *conj.* however, although.
 quamvis, *conj.* although.
 quanto, *adv.* by how much, how much.
 quantus, *a, um, adj.* how great, as great as.
 quārē, *adv.* wherefore.
 quartus, *a, um, adj.* fourth.
 quāsi, *adv.* as if.
 quātuor, *num. adj.* four.
 quē, *conj.* and.
 quercus, ūs, *f.* oak.
 quō, *v. defect.* am able.

quērēla, *ae, f.* complaint.
 qui, quae, quod, *rel. pron.* who, which.
 quia, *conj.* because.
 quicumque, *pron.* whoever.
 quidam, quaedam, quoddam, *pron.* a certain (man).
 quidem, *adv.* indeed.
 quies, ētis, *f.* rest.
 quiesco, ēvi, ētum, *v.* 3, rest.
 quiētus, *a, um, adj.* quiet.
 quin, *conj.* moreover, that, but that.
 quindēcim, *num. adj.* fifteen.
 quintus, *a, um, adj.* fifth.
 quinque, *num. adj.* five.
 quis, quis, quid, *pron. interrog.* who? what?
 quisnam, *pron. interrog.* who?
 quisquam, quidquam, or quicquam, *pron.* any one (used with negative).
 quisque, quaeque, quodque, *pron.* each (of several).
 quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid, *pron.* whoever, whatever.
 quīvis, quaevis, quodvis, *pron.* who you please, every one, any one you like.
 quō, *adv.* whither.
 quo, *conj.* in order that (with comparatives).
 quocunque, *adv.* whithersoever.
 quod, *conj.* because.
 quōmōdo, *adv.* how?
 quondam, *adv.* formerly.
 quōque, *conj.* also.
 quōt, *adj. indecl.* how many? tot . . . *quot*, as many . . . as.
 quōtannis, *adv.* yearly.
 quōtidiānus, *a, um, adj.* daily.
 quōtidie, *adv.* daily.

R

Rācēmus, *i*, *m.* cluster, bunch of grapes.

rādicītus, *adv.* from the roots.

rādīus, *ii*, *m.* ray.

rādīx, *īcis*, *f.* root.

rādo, *si*, *sum*, *v.* 3, graze.

rāmus, *i*, *m.* branch.

rāna, *ae*, *f.* frog.

rāpīdus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* swift.

rāpīdē, *adv.* quickly.

rāpio, *ui*, *raptum*, *v.* 3, seize, snatch.

rātus. *See* reor.

Raudīi campi, *a* plain near Verona, in Italy.

rēcēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, *v.* 3, go back.

rēcīpio, *cēpi*, *ceptum*, *v.* 3, receive, take back, regain, betake.

recognosco, *gnōvi*, *gnītum*, *3*, *v.* recognise.

rēcŕeo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, refresh.

rectus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* straight.

rēcumbo, *cūbui*, *v.* 3, recline, lie down.

rēcūpēro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, recover.

rēcurreo, *curri*, *cursum*, *v.* 3, run back, return.

rēcūso, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, refuse.

reddo, *dīdi*, *dītum*, *v.* 3, render, give back, return.

rēdeo, *ii*, *ītum*, *v.* go back, return.

rēdīgo, *ēgi*, *actum*, *v.* 3, reduce.

rēdīntegro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, renew.

rēdītus, *ūs*, *m.* return.

rēdūco, *xi*, *ctum*, *v.* 3, lead back.

rēdux, *rēdūcis*, *adj.* returning.

rēfēro, *rettūli*, *rēlātum*, *v.* bring back, repeat, return.

rēficio, *fēcī*, *fectum*, *v.* 3, refresh, regain.

reflexus, *a*, *um*, *part.* of *reflecto*, bent back.

refluus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* ebbing.

rēfūgio, *fūgi*, *v.* 3, take refuge.

rēgia, *ae*, *f.* palace.

rēgina, *ae*, *f.* queen.

rēgio, *ōnis*, *f.* region, district.

rēgius, *a*, *um*, *adj.* royal.

regno, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, reign.

regnum, *i*, *n.* kingdom.

rēligio, *ōnis*, *f.* religion.

rēligo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, bind.

rēlinquo, *liqui*, *lictum*, *v.* 3, leave behind, leave.

rēliquus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* rest, remaining.

rēluctor, *ātus sum*, *v.* 1, *dep.* struggle.

rēmēdium, *ii*, *n.* remedy.

rēmīto, *mīsi*, *missum*, *v.* 3, send back, let go.

rēmus, *i*, *m.* oar.

rēnuntio, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, announce, report.

reor, *rātus sum*, *v.* 2, *dep.* think.

rēpāro, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, repair, make good.

rēpello, *pūli*, *pulsum*, *v.* 3, drive back.

rēpentē, *adv.* suddenly.

rēpentinus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* sudden.

rēpērio, *pēri*, *pertum*, *v.* 4, find.

rēpēto, *īvi* or *ii*, *ītum*, *v.* 3, seek again, reseek.

rēpōno, *pōsui*, *ītum*, *v.* 3, replace.

rēporto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, carry back.

reprīmo, *pressi*, *pressum*, *v.* 3, repress, restrain.

reprōbo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, blame.

repto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, crawl.
 repulsa, ae, f. repulse, (at an election) failure.
 repūto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, think over.
 requiesco, ēvi, ētum, v. 3, rest.
 res, rei, f. thing, affair, circumstance.
 rēsido, sēdi, v. 3, sit down, settle.
 resisto, stīti, stītum, v. 3, resist, withstand.
 rēsōno, āvi, v. 1, resound, re-echo.
 rēsorbeo, v. 2, suck back.
 respondeo, di, sum, v. 2, answer (takes *dative*).
 responsum, i, n. answer, response.
 respublica, rei-publicae, f. republic; *pl.* politics.
 restituo, ui, ūtum, v. 3, restore.
 resurgo, surrexi, surrectum, v. 3, rise again.
 rētē, is, n. net.
 rētīneo, tīnui, tentum, v. hold back, keep, restrain.
 retrāho, traxi, tractum, v. 3, drag back, withdraw.
 rētro, *adv.* backwards.
 retrorsum, *adv.* backwards.
 reus, i, m. defendant, the accused
 rēvērā, *adv.* really, in fact.
 rēverto, ti, sum, v. 3, return, turn back.
 rēvertor, sus sum, v. 3, *dep.* turn back.
 revivisco, vixi, v. 3, *inceptive*, begin to revive, come back to life.
 rēvōco, āvi, ātum, v. 1, recall.
 rex, rēgis, m. king.
 rideo, risi, risum, v. 2, laugh, laugh at.
 ridicūlus, a, um, *adj.* ridiculous, laughable.

rīma, ae, f. a chink, crack.
 rīpa, ae, f. bank.
 risus, ūs, m. smile, laugh.
 ritē, *adv.* duly.
 rivus, i, m. river.
 rixa, ae, f. quarrel.
 rōbur, bōris, n. strength, hard wood.
 rōgīto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, ask again and again, keep asking.
 rōgo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, ask (with 2 *accs.*).
 Rōma, ae, f. Rome.
 Rōmānus, a, um, *adj.* Roman.
 rōsa, ae, f. rose.
 rōta, ae, f. wheel.
 rostrum, i, n. beak (of bird or ship); also stage for speakers in Forum.
 rūber, bra, brum, *adj.* red.
 ruīna, ae, f. downfall, ruin, wreckage.
 rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, v. 3, break, burst.
 ruo, rui, ūtum or uītum, v. 3, rush, fall.
 rūpes, is, f. rock.
 rūricōla, ae, c. rustic, countryman.
 rursus, *adv.* again.
 rus, rūris, n. country.
 rusticus, a, um, *adj.* rustic; *noun.* countryman.

S

Saccus, i, m. sack.
 sācer, cra, crum, *adj.* holy, sacred; *sacra facere*, sacrifice.
 saepē, *adv.* often.
 saepius, *adv.* very often, too often.
 saevio, ii, itum, v. 4, be angry, rage, rave.

saevus, a, um, *adj.* savage, cruel.
sāgācitas, ātis, *f.* sagacity, cunning.

sāgax, ācis, *adj.* sagacious, cunning.

saltem, *adv.* at least.

salto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, jump, dance.

saltus, ūs, *m.* jumping.

saltus, ūs, *m.* wood, glade, pass.

sālūs, ūtis, *f.* safety, health, rescue.

sālūto, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, hail.

sanguis, īnis, *m.* blood.

sanē, *adv.* in truth, indeed.

sāno, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, heal.

sāpiens, entis, *adj.* wise.

sāpio, īvi, *v.* 3, be wise, taste.

sarcīna, ae, *f.* pack, bundle.

sātio, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, satisfy.

sātis, *noun* and *adv.* enough.

sātisfācio, fēci, factum, *v.* 3, satisfy.

saucius, a, um, *adj.* wounded.

saxōsus, a, um, *adj.* stony.

saxum, i, *n.* stone.

scāla, ae, *f.* ladder.

scando, di, sum, *v.* 3, climb.

scēlērātus, a, um, *adj.* wicked, accursed.

scēlestus, a, um, *adj.* guilty, wicked, rascal.

scēlus, ēris, *n.* wickedness, crime, guilt.

schōla, ae, *f.* school.

scīllcet, *adv.* forsooth.

scio, īvi, itum, *v.* 4, know.

Scīpio Africānus, Roman general, conqueror of Hannibal.

Scīron, ōnis, *m.* a giant killed by Theseus.

sciūrus, i, *m.* squirrel.

scōpūlus, i, *m.* rock, cliff.

Scotus, a, um, *adj.* Scotch.

Scōti, orum, *m.* Scots.

scribo, psi, ptum, *v.* 3, write.

se, sui, *pron. reflex.* himself, herself, itself, themselves.

sēco, cui, ctum, *v.* 1, cut.

secrētus, a, um, *adj.* secret.

secum. *See* se.

sēcundus, a, um, *adj.* second, favouring, prosperous.

sēcūris, is, *f.* axe.

sēcūrus, a, um, *adj.* fearless, without care.

sed, *conj.* but.

sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, *v.* 2, sit, settle.

sēdītio, ōnis, *f.* sedition, revolt.

sēdo, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, allay, settle.

sēges, ētis, *f.* corn-field, crop.

sella, ae, *f.* chair, seat.

sēmēl, *adv.* once.

sēmēn, īnis, *n.* seed.

semper, *adv.* always.

sēnātus, ūs, *m.* senate.

sēnex, sēnis, *m.* old man.

sententia, ae, *f.* opinion; *ex sententiā*, prosperously.

sentio, sensi, sensum, *v.* 4, feel, persevere.

sēpes, is, *f.* hedge.

septem, *num. adj.* seven.

septēni, *distrib. num.* seven each.

septīmus, a, um, *adj.* seventh.

septuāginta, *num. adj.* seventy.

sēquor, sēcūtus, *v.* 3, *dep.* follow, pursue.

sērius, *adv.* *See* sero.

sēro, *adv.* late.

sērus, a, um, *adj.* late.

serva, ae, *f.* female-slave.

servītus, ūtis, *f.* slavery.

servīlis, ē, *adj.* servile, menial.

servio, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *v.* 4, serve, be a slave (takes *dative*).
 servo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, save, preserve.
 servus, *i*, *m.* slave.
 sēvērus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* severe, harsh.
 seu. *See* sive.
 sex, *num. adj.* six.
 sexāgensimus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* sixtieth.
 sexāginta, *num. adj.* sixty.
 sexcentus, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.* 600th.
 sextus, *a*, *um*, *num. adj.* 6th.
 si, *conj.* if.
 sic, *adv.* thus, so.
 siccus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* dry.
 sicut, *adv.* as.
 significo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, point out, mark.
 signum, *i*, *n.* sign.
 silēo, *ui*, *v.* 2, be silent.
 silentium, *i*, *n.* silence, stillness.
 silva, *ae*, *f.* wood.
 silvestris, *e*, *adj.* forest, woodland.
 similis, *e*, *adj.* like.
 simul, *adv.* at the same time, together.
 simulac, *conj.* as soon as.
 simūlo, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, pretend.
 sine, *prep.* without (with *abl.*).
 singulāris, *e*, *adj.* singular, extraordinary.
 singuli, *ae*, *a*, *adj.* one apiece.
 Sinis, *is*, *m.* Sinis, the robber, slain by Theseus.
 sinistra, *ae*, *f.* left hand.
 sino, *sivi*, *situm*, *v.* 3, allow, let.
 sinuōsus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* winding, wavy.
 siquidem, *conj.* if indeed.
 sisto, *stīti*, *stātum*, *v.* 3, stop.
 sitis, *is*, *f.* thirst.

situs, *ūs*, *m.* position.
 situs, *a*, *um*, *adj.* placed, situated.
 sive or seu, *conj.* whether, or.
 sōcer, *ēri*, *m.* father-in-law.
 sōcius, *i*, *m.* companion, ally.
 sōdālis, *is*, *c.* companion, comrade.
 sōl, *sōlis*, *m.* sun.
 sōlātium, *ii*, *n.* comfort, solace.
 sōlēo, *itus*, *v.* 2, be wont, be accustomed.
 sollicitus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* anxious, worried.
 solstitium, *ii*, *n.* midsummer.
 solum, *adv.* only.
 solum, *i*, *n.* soil, ground.
 sōlus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* alone.
 solvo, *solvi*, *sōlūtum*, *v.* 3, loosen, pay, set sail.
 somnus, *i*, *m.* sleep.
 sōnitus, *ūs*, *m.* sound.
 sōnnus, *i*, *m.* sound.
 sordidus, *ā*, *um*, *adj.* dirty, mourning.
 sōror, *ōris*, *f.* sister.
 sors, *sortis*, *f.* lot.
 sortior, *itus sum*, *v.* 4, *dep.* receive by lot.
 spectācūlum, *i*, *n.* sight.
 specto, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, see, look at.
 spēcūlor, *ātus sum*, *v.* 1, *dep.* espy, see.
 spēcūlum, *i*, *n.* mirror.
 spes, *ēi*, *f.* hope, aim.
 spicūlum, *i*, *n.* spike, spear.
 spīritus, *ūs*, *m.* breath.
 splendidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.* splendid, bright.
 spōlio, *āvi*, *ātum*, *v.* 1, rob.
 spōlia ōpīma. The spoils of honour, when the leader of one army slew with his own hand the leader of the enemy.

spōlium, i, n. spoil.
 spongia, ae, f. sponge.
 stābīlis, e, adj. firm, stable.
 stābūlum, i, n. stall, stable.
 stātīm, adv. immediately, forth-
 with.
 stātiō, ōnis, f. station, post.
 stātūo, ui, ūtum, v. 3, determine,
 set up.
 stātūra, ae, f. height, stature.
 stērilis, e, adj. barren.
 sterno, strāvi, strātum, v. 3, lay,
 strew,
 sterto, ui, v. 3, snore.
 stimūlus, i, m. sting.
 stipendium, i, n. pay, service;
stipendia facere, serve.
 sto, stēti, stātum, v. 1, stand.
 strāges, is, f. slaughter, carnage,
 massacre.
 strāmentum, i, n. straw.
 strangūlo, āvi, ātum, v. 1,
 strangle, throttle.
 strēpītus, ūs, m. noise, din.
 stringo, nxi, ctum, v. 3, unsheathe,
 draw.
 strix, Igis, f. owl.
 strūo, xi, ctum, v. 3, build.
 stūdeo, ui, v. 2, study, be eager.
 stūdium, ii, n. study, pursuit,
 zeal.
 stultus, a, um, adj. foolish, silly.
 suādeo, si, sum, v. 2, persuade.
 suāvis, e, adj. sweet, pleasant.
 sub, prep. with abl. under; with
 acc. just before.
 sūbeo, ii, itum, v. approach, enter,
 undergo.
 sūbigo, ēgi, actum, v. 3, subdue.
 sūbito, adv. suddenly.
 sūbitus, a, um, adj. sudden.
 sublātus, a, um. See *tollo*.

sublēvo, āvi, ātum, v. 1, lift up.
 submergo, mersi, mersum, v. 3,
 submerge, wash over.
 submissē, adv. humbly.
 sūbōles, is, f. offspring.
 subrideo, risi, risum, v. 2, smile.
 subscribo, psi, ptum, v. 3, write
 underneath.
 subter, adv. and prep. with abl.
 beneath.
 subvēnio, vēni, ventum, v. 4, help,
 assist (takes dative).
 succēdo, cessi, cessum, v. 3,
 succeed.
 succumbo, cūbui, cūbītum, v. 3,
 succumb, sink down.
 stūdes, is, f. stake.
 sufficio, fēci, fectum, v. 3, suffice.
 suffōdio, fōdi, fossum, undermine.
 sulfur, ūris, n. sulphur.
 Sulla, ae, m. Sulla, the rival of
 Marius.
 sum, fui, v. am, exist; with *dat.*
 have.
 summa, ae, f. supreme power,
 management.
 summus, a, um, adj. highest, ut-
 most, topmost.
 sumptiōsus, a, um, adj. expen-
 sive, costly.
 suo, sui, sūtum, v. 3, sew.
 sūper, prep. with acc. over, above.
 sūperbia, ae, f. pride.
 sūperbus, a, um, adj. proud.
 sūpērior, comp. adj. higher.
 sūpēro, āvi, ātum, v. 1, surpass,
 conquer, overcome.
 sūpersum, fui, survive, to be over.
 suppēdīto, āvi, ātum, v. 1, supply.
 suppliciter, adv. humbly.
 suppōno, pōsui, positum, v. 3,
 place under.

surdus, a, um, *adj.* deaf.
surrĭpio, rĭpui, **reptum**, v. 3, steal, purloin.
sus, suis, c. swine, pig, sow.
suscĭpio, cĕpi, **ceptum**, v. 3, undertake.
suspensium, ii, n. hanging.
suspĭcio, spexi, **spectum**, v. 3, look up at, suspect.
suspĭcor, ātus sum, v. *dep.* 1, suspect.
sustento, āvi, ātum, v. 1, hold up, support.
sustĭneo, ui, **tentum**, v. 2, sustain, hold up against.
suus, a, um, *poss. pron.* his own, their own.

T

Tāberna, ae, *f.* shop.
tāceo, cui, cĭtum, v. 2, be silent.
Tacĭtus, i, m. Tacitus (proper name).
tācĭtus, a, um, *adj.* silent.
taeda, ae, *f.* torch.
taedet, uit, v. 2, *impers.* it tires (takes acc. and gen.).
tālāria, ium, n. sandals.
tālis, e, *adj.* such, of such a kind.
talpa, ae, *f.* mole.
tam, *adv.* so.
tāmen, *adv.* yet, however.
tandem, *adv.* at length.
tango, tĕtigi, **tactum**, v. 3, touch.
tanquam, *conj.* as if.
tantŭlus, a, um, *adj.* so little; *tantuli*, at so small a price.
tantum, *adv.* only.
tantummōdō, *adv.* only.
tantus, a, um, *adj.* so great, as much.
taurus, i, m. bull.

tectum, i, n. roof, house.
tegmen, ĩnis, n. covering, shelter.
tĕgo, xi, ctum, v. 3, cover, shelter.
tĕgŭmentum, i, n. covering.
tĕla, ae, *f.* web, *pl.* threads.
tĕlum, i, n. dart, weapon.
tellus, ūris, *f.* land.
tĕmĕrĕ, *adv.* rashly.
tĕmĕrĭtas, atis, *f.* rashness.
temperantia, ae, *f.* moderation, temperance, self-restraint.
tempestas, ātis, *f.* storm, weather.
templum, i, n. temple.
tempus, ōris, n. time, *pl.* temples.
tĕnācĭter, *adv.* tightly.
tĕnax, ācis, *adj.* tight.
tendo, tĕtendi, **tentum**, or **ten-sum**, v. 3, stretch, direct, turn, trend, converge.
tĕnĕbrae, arum, *f. pl.* darkness.
tĕneo, tĕnui, v. 2, hold, restrain.
tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.* tender.
tento, āvi, ātum, v. 1, attempt, try, handle.
tentŏrium, ii, n. tent.
tĕnuis, e, *adj.* slight, tiny.
tĕnŭĭtas, ātis, *f.* smallness.
ter, *adv.* three times.
tergum, i, n. back.
tĕro, trĭvi, trĭtum, v. 3, rub, waste, pass (time).
terra, ae, *f.* land, earth.
terrĭbĭlis, e, *adj.* terrible, fearful.
terrĭfĭcus, a, um, *adj.* terrific, awful.
terrĭgĕna, ae, c. earth-born, son of the soil.
terror, ōris, m. terror, fright.
tertius, a, um, *adj.* third.
testŭdo, dĭnis, *f.* tortoise.
tĕter, tra, trum, *adj.* foul.

Teutōnes, um, *m.* Teutons.
 theātrum, i, *n.* theatre.
 Themistōcles, is, *m.* Themistocles, an Athenian statesman.
 thēsaurus, i, *m.* treasure.
 Thēsēus, i, *m.* Theseus, the hero of Athens.
 Thriasius, a, um, *adj.* belonging to Thria, a town in North Attica; Thriasian.
 tīgrīs, is or īdis, *c.* tiger.
 timeo, ui, *v.* 2, fear.
 timīdus, a, um, *adj.* timid, fearful.
 timor, ōris, *m.* fear, dread.
 tintinnābŭlum, i, *n.* bell.
 tōga, ae, *f.* toga, robe of Roman citizen.
 tōlĕro, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, tolerate, bear.
 tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, *v.* 3, take away, raise.
 tondeo, tōtondi, tonsum, *v.* 2, shear, shave.
 tonsor, ōris, *m.* barber.
 tonstrīna, ae, *f.* barber's shop.
 tormentum, i, *n.* torture, torment.
 torqueo, torsi, tortum, *v.* 2, torture.
 torquis, is, *c.* collar.
 torrens, tis, *m.* mountain-stream, torrent.
 torreo, torroi, tortum, *v.* 2, roast.
 tōrus, i, *m.* couch, bed.
 tot, *adv.* so many; *tot . . . quot*, as many . . . as.
 tōtus, a, um, *adj.* all, the whole.
 trādo, dīdi, dītum, *v.* 3, hand over, betray, deliver.
 trāho, traxi, tractum, *v.* 3, drag, draw, prolong.
 trālcio, iēcī, iectum, *v.* 3, throw or lead across, pierce.

trans, *prep.* (with *acc.*) across.
 Transalpīnus, a, um, *adj.* Transalpine.
 transĕo, ii, itum, *v. irreg.* go across.
 transfĕro, tŭli, lātum, *v.* carry across.
 transīlio, ui, *v.* 4, jump over.
 transitus, ūs, *m.* crossing.
 transtrum, i, *n.* bench.
 transversus, a, um, *adj.* cross, transverse.
 trēmŭlus, a, um, *adj.* trembling.
 trĕpidātio, ōnis, *f.* alarm, consternation.
 trĕpido, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, tremble.
 tres, tria, *num. adj.* three.
 tribŭnus, i, *m.* tribune.
 trīdum, i, *n.* space of three days.
 triginta, *num. adj.* thirty.
 tristis, e, *adj.* sad.
 Triptōlĕmus, i, *m.* the inventor of the plough, Triptolemus.
 trīumpho, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, triumph.
 trīumphus, i, *m.* triumph, victory.
 trīvium, i, *n.* three roads.
 Troezen, is, *f.* Troezene, an ancient city of Argolis.
 Troezēnensis, e, *adj.* belonging to Troezene.
 trōpaeum, i, *n.* trophy.
 trŭcido, āvi, ātum, *v.* 1, kill, cut to pieces, massacre.
 truncus, i, *m.* trunk.
 tu, *pron. pers.* you, thou.
 tŭba, ae, *f.* bugle, trumpet.
 tŭĕor, itus sum, *v.* 2, *dep.* behold, survey.
 Tullia, ae, *f.* Tullia.
 tum, *adv.* then.
 tŭmīdus, a, um, *adj.* swelling.
 tŭmultus, ūs, *m.* tumult, confusion, hubbub.

tunc, *adv.* then.

tūnica, *ae, f.* coat, tunic.

turba, *ae, f.* crowd.

turdus, *i, m.* thrush.

turpis, *e, adj.* disraceful, ugly.

turpiter, *adv.* basely, disgracefully.

turris, *is, f.* tower, turret.

tutēla, *ae, f.* protection.

tūtus, *a, um, adj.* safe.

tuus, *a, um, poss. pron.* thy, your.

tŷrannus, *m.* tyrant.

U

Ubi, *adv.* when, where.

ūbicunque, *conj.* whenever, where-soever.

ulciscor, ultus sum, *v. 3, dep.* avenge.

ullus, *a, um, adj.* any.

ultrā, *adv.* beyond.

ultrō, *adv.* willingly, of one's own accord.

ūlŷlātus, *ūs, m.* howling.

ūlŷlo, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* howl.

umbra, *ae, f.* shadow, shade.

ūnā (cum), *adv.* together with.

undā, *ae, f.* wave, water.

undē, *adv.* whence, from which.

undiquē, *adv.* from all sides, on all sides.

unguis, *is, m.* talon, nail.

ungŷla, *ae, f.* hoof.

ūnīversus, *a, um, adj.* universal, whole; *pl.* all together.

unquam, *adv.* ever.

ūnus, *a, um, num. adj.* one; *ad unum,* to a man.

urbānus, *a, um, adj.* of the city, polite.

urbs, *is, f.* city, town.

ursus, *i, m.* bear.

usquē, *adv.* right up to.

ūsus, *ūs, m.* use.

ūt, *conj.* as, that, in order that.

ūter, tra, trum, *interrog. pron.* which of two.

ūterque, *pron. indef.* both, each of two.

ūtīlis, *e, adj.* useful, expedient.

ūtor, ŷsus, *v. 3, dep.* use (takes *abl.*).

utrinque, *adv.* on both sides, from each side.

utrum, *adv.* whether.

ūva, *ae, f.* grape.

uxor, ōris, *f.* wife.

V

vacca, *ae, f.* cow.

vācŷus, *a, um, adj.* empty.

vāfer, fra, frum, *adj.* crafty, cunning.

valdē, *adv.* strongly, very much.

vāleo, ui, ŷtum, *v. 2,* be able, be strong, be well.

vālīdus, *a, um, adj.* strong.

vallis, *is, f.* valley.

vallum, *i, n.* rampart.

vārius, *a, um, adj.* various, different, puzzling.

vasto, āvi, ātum, *v. 1,* lay waste.

vastus, *a, um, adj.* vast, huge.

vectīgal, ālis, *n.* tax, tribute.

vēhēmenter, *adv.* violently.

vēho, vxi, vectum, *v. 3,* carry; (*passive*) ride.

vello, velli, vulsum, *v. 3,* pluck, pull.

vēlōcītas, ātis, *f.* swiftness, speed.

vēlox, ōcis, *adj.* swift.

vēlum, *i, n.* sail.

vēlŷti, *conj.* as, as if.

vēnāticus, a, um, *adj.* belonging to hunting, hunting.
vēnatio, ōnis, *f.* hunting.
vēnātor, ōris, *m.* hunter.
vendito, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, offer for sale, hawk.
vendo, didi, dītum, *v. 3*, sell.
vēnēnātus, a, um, *adj.* poisoned.
vēnenum, i, *n.* poison.
Vēnētia, ae, *f.* Venetia, now Venice.
vēnio, vēni, ventum, *v. 4*, come.
vēnor, ātus, *v. 1*, *dep.* hunt.
ventus, i, *m.* wind.
vepres, is, *m.* bramble.
vēr, vēris, *n.* spring.
verber, ēris, *n.* blow.
verbēro, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, beat.
verbum, i, *n.* word.
vērēor, vēritus, *v. 2*, *dep.* fear.
vēro, *adv.* truly, indeed, however.
versus, *prep.* towards.
vertex, icis, *m.* top.
verto, verti, vēsum, *v. 3*, turn ; *terga vertere*, to take to flight.
vērūm, *adv.* truly, but.
vēruntāmen, *adv.* nevertheless.
vērus, a, um, *adj.* true, real.
vescor, *v. 3*, *dep.* feed on, eat.
vesper, ēri and ēris, *m.* evening.
vespērasco, *v. inceptive 3*, to become evening.
vester, tra, trum, *possess. pron.* your (*pl.*).
vestibulum, i, *n.* porch.
vestigium, ii, *n.* footprint, trace.
vestimentum, i, *n.* garment.
vestis, is, *f.* garment, robe.
vestitus, ūs, *m.* garment.
Vesūvius, ii, Mount Vesuvius.
vētērātor, ōris, *m.* scoundrel.
vētītus. See *veto*.

vēto, ui, itum, *v. 1*, forbid.
vētus, ēris, *adj.* old, ancient.
vētustas, ātis, *f.* antiquity.
vexo, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, annoy, vex.
vīa, ae, *f.* way.
viāticum, i, *n.* journey money, money for voyage.
viātor, ōris, *m.* traveller.
vicensimus, a, um, *num. adj.* 20th.
vicinus, a, um, *adj.* neighbouring, adjoining.
victimā, ae, *f.* victim.
victor, ōris, *m.* winner, conqueror.
victōria, ae, *f.* victory.
victus, ūs, *m.* food.
vicus, i, *m.* street.
vidēlicet, *adv.* forsooth, manifestly.
video, vidi, visum, *v. 2*, see ; *passive*, seem.
vidua, ae, *f.* widow.
vīgil, is, *adj.* wakeful, awake.
vīgilia, ae, *f.* watch, watchfulness.
vīginti, *num. adj.* twenty.
vīlis, e, *adj.* common, cheap.
villa, ae, *f.* country house.
vinco, vici, victum, *v. 3*, conquer, vanquish.
vinculum, i, *n.* chain ; *pl.* prison.
vindico, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, claim.
vinēa, ae, vineyard.
vinum, i, *n.* wine.
viōla, ae, *f.* violet.
viōlātor, ōris, *m.* breaker, violator.
viōlenter, *adv.* violently, furiously.
viōlo, āvi, ātum, *v. 1*, break, violate.
vīpēra, ae, *f.* viper.
vīr, vīri, man, husband.
vīres, ium, *pl.* of *vis*, strength.
virga, ae, *f.* wand, twig.

virgo, *inis, f.* maiden.
 virgūla, *ae, f.* stick, wand.
 virgultum, *i, n.* thicket, brush-wood.
 viridis, *e, adj.* green.
 virilis, *e, adj.* active, manly.
 virtus, *ūtis, f.* valour.
 vis, *f. sing.* force, violence, power, strength; *pl.* strength.
 viscum, *i, n.* bird-lime.
 visus, *ūs, m.* sight, appearance.
 vīta, *ae, f.* life.
 vītis, *is, f.* vine.
 vītium, *ii, n.* vice, fault.
 vīto, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* avoid, shun, escape.
 vīvo, *vixi, victum, v. 3,* live, am alive.
 vivus, *a, um, adj.* alive, living.
 vix, *adv.* hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

vōco, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* call, summon.
 vōlūto, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* fly, flit.
 vōlo, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* fly.
 vōlo, *vōlui, v. irreg.* wish.
 vōlūcer, *cris, crē, adj.* swift, winged.
 vōlūcris, *is, f.* bird.
 Volcānus, *i, m.* Vulcan, the fire-god.
 volvo, *volvi, vōlūtum, v. 3,* roll.
 vōro, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* devour.
 vox, *vōcis, f.* voice; *pl.* words.
 vulnēro, *āvi, ātum, v. 1,* wound.
 vulnus, *ēris, n.* wound.
 vulpes, *is, f.* fox.
 vultur, *ūris, m.* vulture.
 vultus, *ūs, m.* face, countenance.

Z

Zāma, *e, f.* a city in Africa.
 Zēphyrus, *i, m.* west wind, Zephyr.

10/10/10

Same nouns as before
make out but for 10/10/10.

When the object of
- that a thing is equal
- it is put into the
general case.

When the object is called
- the object is not certain

- Rapt 12, 10/10/10
- 10/10/10

133. 10/10/10

10/10/10.

See 139 - 10/10/10
certain

Rivingtons' Junior Classics.

First Latin Translation Book.

By J. A. TURNER and A. H. THOMAS. 1s. 6d.

Loculi. A Second Latin Reading Book.

By F. D. MORICE. 2s. net.

Initia Latina. A Latin Book for Beginners.

By E. D. MANSFIELD. 2s.

Exercises in Latin Prose.

By E. D. MANSFIELD. 2s. 6d. net.

Edited, with Maps, Plans, Exercises for Re-translation, Notes, and Vocabularies.

Caesar, The Gallic War.

Books I. to VI., 1s. 6d. each.

Selections from Cicero.

In Two Parts. 1s. 6d. each.

Eutropius. 2s.

Selections from Livy. 2s.

Selections from Ovid. 2s.

Cornelius Nepos. 2s.

The Anabasis of Xenophon.

Book I. 2s.

Rivingtons' Single Term Latin Readers

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabularies.

First Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 8d. each. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Second Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. each. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Third Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. each. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Fourth Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. each. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Fifth Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. 1s. 4d. each. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Sixth Term.—Three Books, increasing in difficulty. 9d. each. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Rivingtons' Single Term Greek Readers

With Notes and Vocabularies. 9d. each.

First Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Second Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

Third Term.—Three Books, of equal difficulty. *First Book, Second Book, and Third Book.*

A Primer of Greek Grammar.

By E. ABBOTT and E. D. MANSFIELD. 3s. 6d. net, or separately:—

Accidence. 2s. 6d. net. **Syntax.** 1s. 6d. net.

A Primer of Greek Exercises.

Based on, and adapted to, the above. By W. GREENSTOCK. 3s. 6d.

Greek Prose Composition.

By M. A. NORTH and A. E. HILLARD. 3s. 6d.

Exercises in the Syntax and Idioms of Attic Greek.

By W. H. D. ROUSE and J. M. SING. 3s. 6d.

A First Greek Reading Book.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK. 2s. 6d.

Greek Sentence Construction.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK. 1s. 6d. net.

Rivingtons' Middle Form Classics.

Livy. Book I. By A. F. HORT. 2s.

Livy. Book II. By A. F. HORT. 2s.

Livy. Book V. By A. F. HORT. 2s.

Euripides' Hercules Furens,

Scenes from. By A. F. HORT. 1s. 6d.

Pylos and Spakteria,

from Thucydides. By W. ROUSE. 1s. 6d.

The Retreat from Syracuse,

from Thucydides. By W. ROUSE. 1s. 6d.

The Empire of Athens,

from Thucydides. By J. M. SING. 1s. 6d.

The Siege of Plataea,

from Thucydides. By J. M. SING. 1s. 6d.

Brasidas in Thrace,

from Thucydides. By J. M. SING. 1s. 6d.

A Primer of Latin Grammar.

By W. MODLEN. 2s. 6d. Or separately: **Accidence,** 1s. **Syntax,** 1s. 6d.

Latin Lessons for Beginners.

By A. S. R. HALLIDIE. 1s. 6d.

Latin Prose Composition for

Middle Forms of Schools. By M. A. NORTH and A. E. HILLARD. 3s. 6d.

A Latin Verse Book.

For Junior Students. By A. H. THOMAS. 3s. 6d.

Legenda Latina. A Latin Reading

Book. By M. BRACKENBURY. 3s. 6d.

Ediscenda. Passages for repetition

in Latin and Greek. By J. WOOD. 3s. 6d.

Rivingtons' Class Books of

Latin Unseens. (a) Six books, for alternative use (of a nearly similar standard of difficulty), for the use of Fourth Forms of Schools; and (b) Six books, for use of Fifth Forms. Edited by E. H. C. SMITH. 6d. each net.

- A First History of England.**
By MRS. CYRIL RANSOME. 2s. 6d.
- An Elementary History of England.** By C. RANSOME. 1s. 9d.
- A Class Book of English History.** For Middle Forms of Schools. By A. HASSALL. 3s. 6d.
- An Advanced History of England.** By C. RANSOME. 7s. 6d.
Or, in 2 Parts, 4s. each.
- The Tudor Dynasty, 1485-1603.** By A. HASSALL. 2s. Forming a volume of Rivingtons' Text Books of English History.
- An Elementary History of Greece.** By C. W. C. OMAN. 2s.
- A Short History of Greece.**
By W. S. ROBINSON. 3s.
- A Short History of Rome.**
By W. S. ROBINSON. 3s. 6d.
- A History of Rome.** For Middle and Upper Forms. By J. L. MYRES. 5s.
- A Short History of the Church in Great Britain.**
By W. H. HUTTON. 3s. 6d.
- Oxford Church Text Books.**
1s. each net. Selected list.
History of the Church to 325.
An Elementary History of the Church in Great Britain.
The Reformation in Great Britain.
The History of the Prayer Book.
The Continental Reformation.
The Hebrew Prophets.
Early Christian Doctrine.
The xxxix. Articles—
I.—Articles i.-viii. } In one Vol.
II.—Articles ix.-xxxix. } 2s. net.
The Church: its Ministry and Authority.
A Manual for Confirmation.
The Text of the New Testament.
- Lessons from the Old Testament.** Selected and Arranged by the Rev. M. G. GLAZEBROOK.
Senior Course. Text in 2 Vols., 2s. 6d. each net. Notes to each Vol., 2s. 6d. each net. Text and Notes of each Vol. together, 4s. each net.
Junior Course. Text and Notes in one Vol., 3s. 6d. net. Text without Notes, 2s. 6d. net, or, in 3 Parts, 1s. each net.
- Rivingtons' Books of the Bible.**
Genesis—Exodus—Joshua—Judges—Ruth and I. Samuel—II. Samuel—I. Kings—II. Kings—Ezra and Nehemiah—Amos—St. Matthew's Gospel—St. Mark's Gospel—St. Luke's Gospel—St. John's Gospel. 1s. 6d. each—The Acts. 2s.

School Prayers for Week-day Mornings. With a Preface by THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. 2s.

A Continuous Narrative of the Life of Christ in the Words of the Four Gospels. Arranged by the Rev. A. E. HILLARD. 2s. 6d.

Rivingtons' Bible and Prayer-Book Handbooks.

The First Volume of the Pentateuch. The Creation to Deliverance from Egypt. 2s. 6d. net—**The Second Volume of the Pentateuch.** Departure from Egypt to Death of Moses. 2s. 6d. net—**Joshua.** 2s. 6d. net—**Judges and Ruth in 1 Vol.** 2s. 6d. net—**The First Volume of the Monarchy.** Samuel to Accession of Solomon. 2s. 6d. net—**The Second Volume of the Monarchy.** Solomon to Captivity of Judah. 3s. 6d. net—**St. Matthew's Gospel.** 2s. 6d. net—**St. Mark's Gospel.** 2s. 6d. net—**St. Luke's Gospel.** 2s. 6d. net—**The Prayer Book.** 4s. 6d. net.

Rivingtons' Junior Mathematics. By H. G. WILLIS.

Algebra. PART I. and PART II., 1s. each *without* Answers; 1s. 4d. each *with* Answers; Answers only, 4d. each. Or, in one Volume complete, 2s. *without* Answers, 2s. 6d. *with* Answers; Answers only, Parts I. & II., complete in one Volume, 6d.

Arithmetic. PART I. and PART II., 1s. each *without* Answers; 1s. 4d. each *with* Answers; Answers only, 4d. each.

Arithmetic. A Book of Arithmetical Types and Examples. By W. G. BORCHARDT. 3s. 6d.
The Examples separately. 3s.
Copies may be had with and without Answers.

Elementary Algebra.

By W. G. BORCHARDT. Issued in the following ways:—

1. Complete in One Volume, without Answers, 3s. 6d. Or with Answers, 4s. 6d.
2. Part I., without Answers, 2s. 6d. Or with Answers, 3s.
3. Part II., without Answers, 2s. Or with Answers, 2s. 6d.
4. Algebraical Examples, taken from the Algebra. With or without Answers, 3s. Or in Two Parts:
5. Part I., 1s. 6d., or with Answers, 2s.
6. Part II., 2s., with or without Answers.

An Introduction to the Study of Geometry. A. J. PRESSLAND. 1s.

London: 34, King Street, Covent Garden, W.C.

